

Biogr.

Franklin

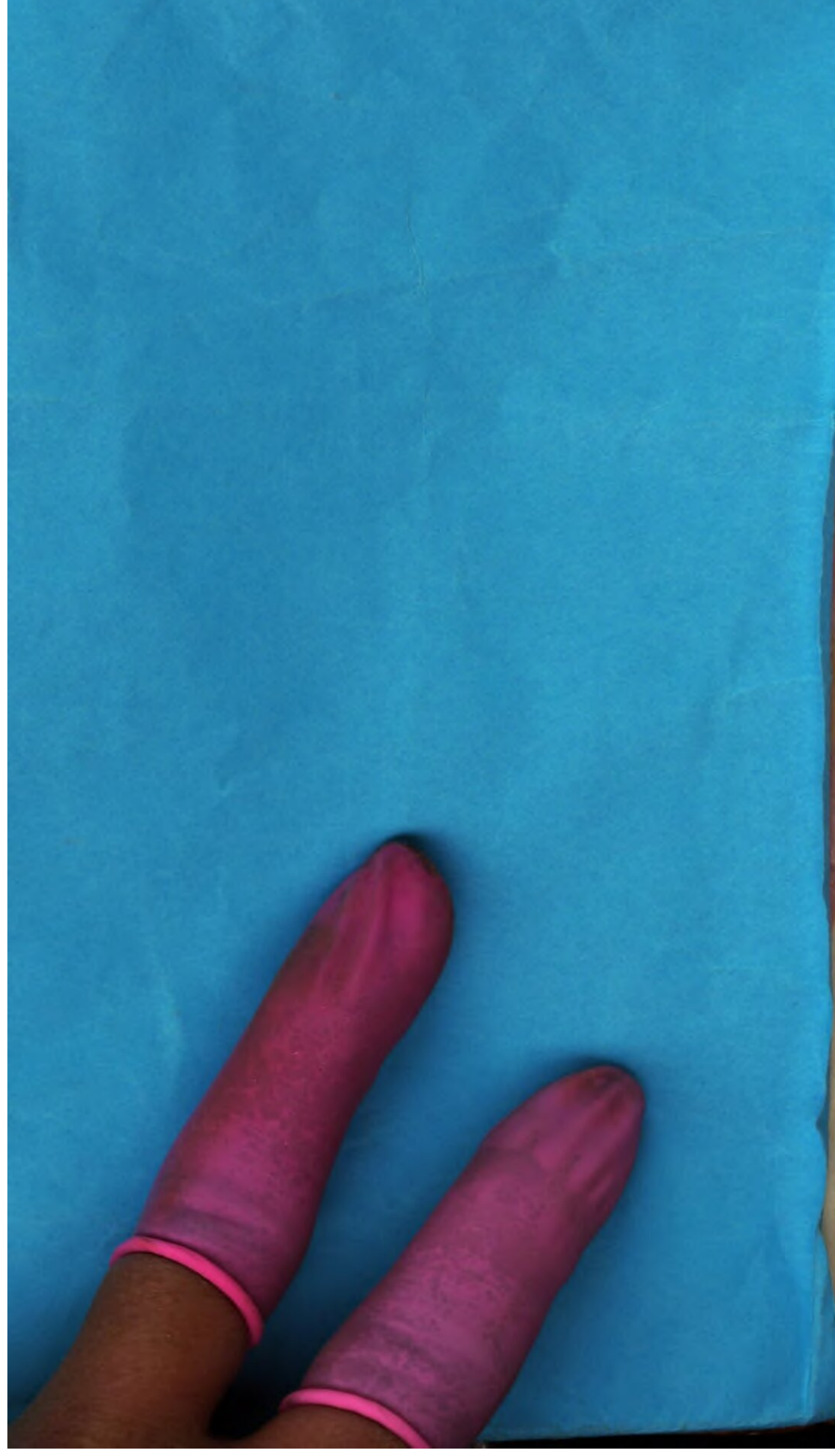
427^{cg}



Benjamin Franklin.

durch Kunst-Verlag, W. Kreuzbauer in Carlsruhe.





'THE LIFE
OF
DR. BENJAMIN FRANKLIN,

WRITTEN BY HIMSELF;

TO WHICH ARE ADDED

ESSAYS

BY THE SAME AUTHOR.

Mit einem Wörterbuche.

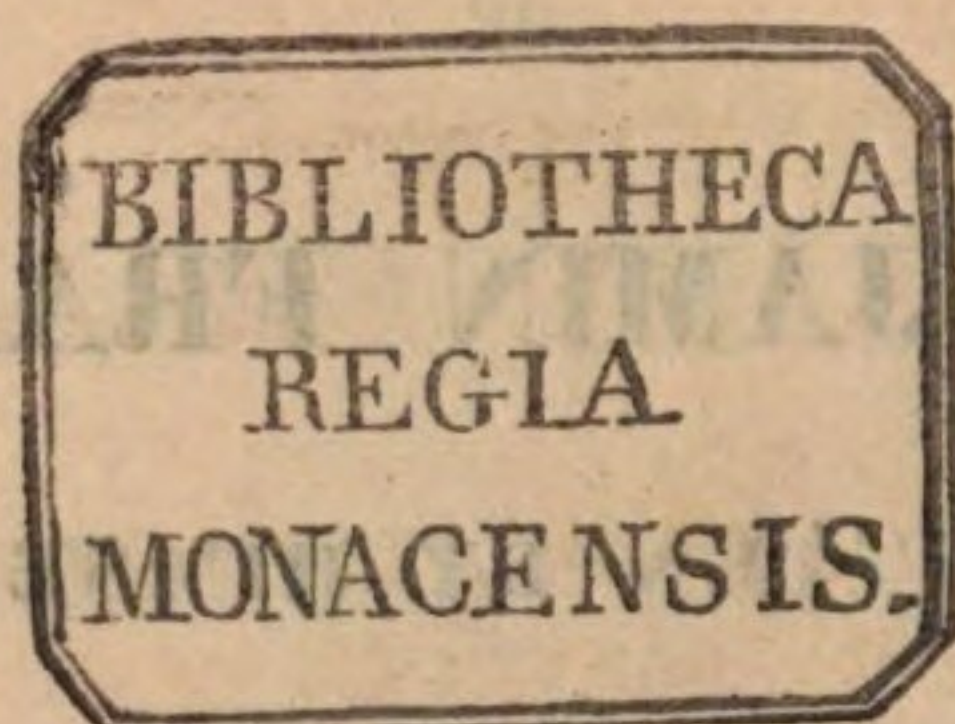
Zum Schul- und Privatgebrauch.

CARLSRUHE:

WILLIAM CREUZBAUER.

1838.

225
2.



CONTENTS.

	Page
LIFE of Dr. Franklin , as written by Himself .	1
Continuation of his Life, by Dr. Stuber	89
Extracts from his Will	142
The Whistle , a true Story, written to his Nephew	151
A Petition of the Left Hand	153
Conversation of a Company of Ephemeræ ; with the Soliloquy of one advanced in Age	154
Advice to a Young Tradesman	157
Necessary Hints to those that would be Rich .	159
The way to make Money plenty in every Man's Pocket	160
An Economical Project	161
Remarks concerning the Savages of North America	167
Preliminary Address to the Pennsylvania Almanac, entitled , 'Poor Richard's Almanac, for the Year 1758'	175

CONTENTS

172	Index of the Treaties, as written by himself
89	Continuation of his life, by Dr. Huber
142	Extracts from his will
151	The Will, a new story, written to his nephew
153	A Relation of the Last Illness
	Continuation of a company of his friends; with
154	The History of the age advanced in Age
157	Advice to a Young Traveller
159	Necessary hints to those that would be rich
	The way to make money plenty in every man's
160	Pocket
161	An Economical Project
167	Remarks concerning the Language of North America
	Prolegomena, or Remarks to the Traveller in Asia, Europe,
	collected, Poor Richard's Almanac, for the Year
173	1733

LIFE
OF
DR. BENJAMIN FRANKLIN.
WRITTEN BY HIMSELF.

MY DEAR SON,

I HAVE amused myself with collecting some little anecdotes of my family. You may remember the inquiries I made, when you were with me in England, among such of my relations as were then living; and the journey I undertook for that purpose. To be acquainted with the particulars of my parentage and life, many of which are unknown to you, I flatter myself will afford the same pleasure to you as to me. I shall relate them upon paper: it will be an agreeable employment of a week's uninterrupted leisure, which I promise myself during my present retirement in the country. There are also other motives which induce me to the undertaking. From the bosom of poverty and obscurity, in which I drew my first breath, and spent my earliest years, I have raised myself to a state of opulence and to some degree of celebrity in the world. A constant good fortune has attended me through every period of life to my present advanced age; and my descendants may, be desirous of learning what were the means of which I made use, and which, thanks to the assisting hand of Providence, have proved so eminently successful. They may, also, should they ever be placed in a similar situation, derive some advantage from my narrative.

When I reflect, as I frequently do, upon the felicity I have enjoyed, I sometimes say to myself, that were the offer made true, I would engage to run again, from beginning to end, the same career of life. All I would ask, should be the privilege of an author, to correct, in a second edition, certain errors of the first. I could wish, likewise, if it were in my power, too change some trivial incidents and events for others more favourable. Were this, however, denied me, still would I not decline the offer. But since a repetition of life cannot take place, there is nothing which, in my opinion, so nearly resembles it, as to call to mind all its circumstances, and, to render their remembrance more durable, commit them to writing. By thus employing myself, I shall yield to the inclination, so natural in old men, to talk of themselves and their exploits, and may freely follow my bent, without being tiresome to those who, from respect to my age, might think themselves obliged to listen to me; as they will be at liberty to read me or not as they please. In fine — and I may as well avow it, since nobody would believe me were I to deny it — I shall, perhaps, by this employment, gratify my vanity. Scarcely, indeed, have I ever heard or read the introductory phrase, '*I may say without vanity,*' but some striking and characteristic instance of vanity has immediately followed. The generality of men hate vanity in others, however strongly they may be tainted with it themselves; for myself, I pay obeisance to it wherever I meet with it, persuaded that it is advantageous, as well to the individual whom it governs, as to those who are within the sphere of its influence. Of consequence, it would, in many cases, not be wholly absurd, that a man should count his vanity among the other sweets of life, and give thanks to Providence for the blessing.

And here let me with all humility acknowledge, that to

Divine Providence I am indebted for the felicity I have hitherto enjoyed. It is that power alone which has furnished me with the means I have employed, and that has crowned them with success. My faith in this respect, leads me to hope, though I cannot count upon it, that the Divine goodness will still be exercised towards me, either by prolonging the duration of my happiness to the close of life, or by giving me fortitude to support any melancholy reverse, which may happen to me, as to so many others. My future fortune is unknown but to Him in whose hand is our destiny, and who can make our very afflictions subservient to our benefit.

One of my uncles, desirous, like myself, of collecting anecdotes of our family, gave me some notes, from which I have derived many particulars respecting our ancestors. From these I learn, that they had lived in the same village (Eaton in Northamptonshire), upon a freehold of about thirty acres, for the space at least of three hundred years. How long they had resided there, prior to that period, my uncle had been unable to discover; probably ever since the institution of surnames, when they took the appellation of Franklin, which had formerly been the name of a particular order of individuals.

This petty estate would not have sufficed for their subsistence, had they not added the trade of blacksmith, which was perpetuated in the family down to my uncle's time, the eldest son having been uniformly brought up to this employment: a custom which both he and my father observed with respect to their eldest sons.

In the researches I made at Eaton, I found no account of their births, marriages, and deaths, earlier than the year 1555; the parish register not extending farther back than that period. This register informed me, that I was the youngest son of the youngest branch of the family,

counting five generations. My grandfather, Thomas, was born in 1598, lived at Eaton till he was too old to continue his trade, when he retired to Banbury, in Oxfordshire, where his son John, who was a dyer, resided, and with whom my father was apprenticed. He died, and was buried there: we saw his monument in 1758. His eldest son lived in the family house at Eaton, which he bequeathed, with the land belonging to it, to his only daughter; who, in concert with her husband, Mr. Fisher, of Wellingborough, afterwards sold it to Mr. Estead, the present proprietor.

My grandfather had four surviving sons, Thomas, John, Benjamin, and Josias. I shall give you such particulars of them as my memory will furnish, not having my papers here, in which you will find a more minute account, if they are not lost during my absence.

Thomas had learned the trade of a blacksmith under his father; but, possessing a good natural understanding, he improved it by study, at the solicitation of a gentleman of the name of Palmer, who was at that time the principal inhabitant of the village, and who encouraged, in like manner, all my uncles to cultivate their minds. Thomas thus rendered himself competent to the functions of a country attorney; soon became an essential personage in the affairs of the village; and was one of the chief movers of every public enterprise, as well relative to the county as the town of Northampton. A variety of remarkable incidents were told us of him at Eaton. After enjoying the esteem and patronage of Lord Halifax, he died January 6, 1702, precisely four years before I was born. The recital that was made us of his life and character, by some aged persons of the village, struck you, I remember, as extraordinary, from its analogy to what you knew of myself. 'Had he died,' said you, 'just four years later, one might have supposed a transmigration of souls.'

John, to the best of my belief, was brought up to the trade of a wool dyer.

Benjamin served his apprenticeship in London to a silk-dyer. He was an industrious man: I remember him well; for, while I was a child, he joined my father at Boston, and lived for some years in the house with us. A particular affection had allways subsisted between my father and him; and I was his godson. He arrived to a great age. He left behind him two quarto volumes of poems in manuscript, consisting of little fugitive pieces addressed to his friends. He had invented a short-hand, which he taught me, but, having never made use of it, I have now forgotten it. He was a man of piety, and a constant attendant on the best preachers, whose sermons he took a pleasure in writing down according to the expeditory method he had devised. Many volumes were thus collected by him. He was also extremely fond of politics; too much so, perhaps, for his situation. I lately found in London a collection which he had made of all the principal pamphlets relative to public affairs, from the year 1641 to 1717. Many volumes are wanting, as appears by the series of numbers; but there still remain eight in folio, and twenty-four in quarto and octavo. The collection had fallen into the hands of a second-hand bookseller, who knowing me by having sold me some books, brought it to me. My uncle, it seems, had left it behind him on his departure for America, about fifty years ago. I found various notes of his writing in the margins. His grandson, Samuel, is now living at Boston.

Our humble family had early embraced the Reformation. They remained faithfully attached during the reign of Queen Mary, when they were in danger of being molested on account of their zeal against popery. They had an English Bible, and, to conceal it the more securely, they conceived the project of fastening it, open, with

packthreads across the leaves, on the inside of the lid of the close-stool. When my great-grandfather wished to read to his family, he reversed the lid of the close-stool upon his knees, and passed the leaves from one side to the other, which were held down on each by the pack-thread. One of the children was stationed at the door, to give notice if he saw the proctor (an officer of the spiritual court) make his appearance: in that case, the lid was restored to its place, with the Bible concealed under it as before. I had this anecdote from my uncle Benjamin.

The whole family preserved its attachment to the Church of England till towards the close of the reign of Charles II. when certain ministers, who had been rejected as non-conformists, having held conventicles in Northamptonshire, they were joined by Benjamin and Josias, who adhered to them ever after. The rest of the family continued in the episcopal church.

My father, Josias, married early in life. He went, with his wife and three children, to New England, about the year 1682. Conventicles being at that time prohibited by law, and frequently disturbed, some considerable persons of his acquaintance determined to go to America, where they hoped to enjoy the free exercise of their religion, and my father was prevailed on to accompany them.

My father had also, by the same wife, four children born in America, and ten others by a second wife, making in all seventeen. I remember to have seen thirteen seated together at his table, who all arrived at years of maturity, and were married. I was the last of the sons, and the youngest child, excepting two daughters. I was born at Boston, in New England. My mother, the second wife, Abiah Folger, daughter of Peter Folger, one of the first colonists of New England, of whom Cotton Mather makes honourable mention, in his Ecclesiastical History of that province, as '*a pious and learned Englishman,*' if I right-

ly recollect his expressions. I have been told of his having written a variety of little pieces; but there appears to be only one in print, which I met with many years ago. It was published in the year 1675, and is in familiar verse, agreeably to the taste of the times and the country. The author addresses himself to the governors for the time being, speaks for liberty of conscience, and in favour of the anabaptists, quakers, and other sectaries, who had suffered persecution. To this persecution he attributes the wars with the natives, and other calamities which afflicted the country, regarding them as the judgments of God in punishment of so odious an offence, and he exhorts the government to the repeal of laws so contrary to charity. The poem appeared to be written with a manly freedom and a pleasing simplicity. I recollect the six concluding lines, though I have forgotten the order of words of the two first; the sense of which was, that his censures were dictated by benevolence, and that, of consequence, he wished to be known as the author; because, said he, I hate from my very soul dissimulation.

From Sherburn,* where I dwell,
I therefore put my name,
Your friend, who means you well,

PETER FOLGER.

My brothers were all put apprentices to different trades. With respect to myself, I was sent, at the age of eight years, to a grammar-school. My father destined me for the church, and already regarded me as the chaplain of my family. The promptitude with which from my infancy I had learned to read, for I do not remember to have been ever without this acquirement, and the encouragement of his friends, who assured him that I should one day certainly become a man of letters, confirmed him in this design. My uncle Benjamin approved also of the

* Town in the island of Nantucket.

scheme, and promised to give me all his volumes of sermons, written, as I have said, in the short-hand of his invention, if I would take the pains to learn it.

I remained, however, scarcely a year at the grammar-school, although, in this short interval, I had risen from the middle to the head of my class, from thence to the class immediately above, and was to pass, at the end of the year, to the one next in order. But my father, burdened with a numerous family, found that he was incapable, without subjecting himself to difficulties, of providing for the expenses of a collegiate education; and considering, besides, as I heard him say to his friends, that persons so educated were often poorly provided for, he renounced his first intentions, took me from the grammar-school, and sent me to a school for writing and arithmetic, kept by a Mr. George Brownwell, who was a skilful master, and succeeded very well in his profession by employing gentle means only, and such as were calculated to encourage his scholars. Under him I soon acquired an excellent hand; but I failed in arithmetic, and made therein no sort of progress.

At the age of ten years, I was called home to assist my father in his occupation, which was that of soap-boiler and tallow-chandler; a business to which he had served no apprenticeship, but which he embraced on his arrival in New England, because he found his own, that of dyer, in too little request to enable him to maintain his family. I was accordingly employed in cutting the wicks, filling the moulds, taking care of the shop, carrying messages, &c.

This business displeased me, and I felt a strong inclination for a sea life; but my father set his face against it. The vicinity of the water, however, gave me frequent opportunities of venturing myself both upon and within it, and I soon acquired the art of swimming, and of

managing a boat. When embarked with other children, the helm was commonly deputed to me, particularly on difficult occasions; and, in every other project, I was almost always the leader of the troop, whom I sometimes involved in embarrassments. I shall give an instance of this, which demonstrates an early disposition of mind for public enterprises, though the one in question was not conducted by justice.

The mill-pond was terminated on one side by a marsh, upon the borders of which we were accustomed to take our stand, at high water, to angle for small fish. By dint of walking, we had converted the place into a perfect quagmire. My proposal was to erect a wharf that should afford us firm footing; and I pointed out to my companions a large heap of stones, intended for the building a new house near the marsh, and which were well adapted for our purpose. Accordingly, when the workmen retired in the evening, I assembled a number of my play-fellows, and by labouring diligently, like ants, sometimes four of us uniting our strength to carry a single stone, we removed them all, and constructed our little quay. The workmen were surprised the next morning at not finding their stones; which had been conveyed to our wharf. Inquiries were made respecting the authors of this conveyance; we were discovered: complaints were exhibited against us; and many of us underwent correction on the part of our parents; and though I strenuously defended the utility of the work, my father at length convinced me, that nothing which was not strictly honest could be useful.

It will not, perhaps be uninteresting to you to know what sort of a man my father was. He had an excellent constitution, was of a middle size, but well made and strong, and extremely active in whatever he undertook. He designed with a degree of neatness, and knew a little

of music. His voice was sonorous and agreeable, so that when he sung a psalm or hymn, with the accompaniment of his violin, as was his frequent practice in an evening, when the labours of the day were finished, it was truly delightful to hear him. He was versed also in mechanics, and could, upon occasion, use the tools of a variety of trades. But his greatest excellence was a sound understanding and solid judgment in matters of prudence, both in public and private life. In the former indeed he never engaged, because his numerous family, and the mediocrity of his fortune, kept him unremittingly employed in the duties of his profession. But I well remember that the leading men of the place used frequently to come and ask his advice respecting the affairs of the town, or of the church to which he belonged, and that they paid much deference to his opinion. Individuals were also in the habit of consulting him in their private affairs, and he was often chosen arbiter between contending parties.

He was fond of having at his table, as often as possible, some friends or well-informed neighbours, capable of rational conversation, and he was always careful to introduce useful or ingenious topics of discourse, which might tend to form the minds of his children. By this means he early attracted our attention to what was just, prudent, and beneficial in the conduct of life. He never talked of the meats which appeared upon the table, never discussed whether they were well or ill-dressed, of a good or bad flavour, high-seasoned, or otherwise, preferable or inferior to this or that dish of a similar kind. Thus accustomed, from my infancy, to the utmost inattention as to these objects, I have been perfectly regardless of what kind of food was before me; and I pay so little attention to it even now, that it would be a hard matter for me to recollect, a few hours after I had dined, of what my dinner had consisted. When travelling, I have particularly

experienced the advantage of this habit; for it has often happened to me to be in company with persons, who, having a more delicate, because a more exercised taste, have suffered in many cases considerable inconvenience; while, as to myself, I have had nothing to desire.

My mother was likewise possessed of an excellent constitution. She suckled all her ten children, and I never heard either her or my father complain of any other disorder than that of which they died: my father at the age of eighty-seven, and my mother at eighty-five. They are buried together at Boston, where, a few years ago, I placed a marble over their grave, with this inscription:

"Here lie

JOSIAS FRANKLIN and ABIAH his wife: They lived together with reciprocal affection for fifty-nine years; and without private fortune, without lucrative employment, by assiduous labour and honest industry, decently supported a numerous family, and educated with success, thirteen children, and seven grandchildren. Let this example, reader, encourage thee diligently to discharge the duties of thy calling, and to rely on the support of Divine Providence.

He was pious and prudent,

She discreet and virtuous.

Their youngest son, from a sentiment of filial
duty, consecrates this stone
to their memory."

I perceive, by my rambling digressions, that I am growing old. But we do not dress for a private company as for a formal ball. This deserves, perhaps, the name of negligence.

To return. I thus continued employed in my father's trade for the space of two years; that is to say, till I arrived at twelve years of age. About this time my brother John, who had served his apprenticeship in London, having quitted my father, and being married and settled in business on his own account at Rhode Island, I was destined, to all appearance, to supply his place, and be a candlemaker all my life: but my dislike of this occupa-

tion continuing, my father was apprehensive, that, if a more agreeable one were not offered me, I might play the truant and escape to sea; as, to his extreme mortification, my brother Josias had done. He therefore took me sometimes to see masons, coopers, braziers, joiners, and other mechanics, employed at their work; in order to discover the bent of my inclination, and to fix it if he could upon some occupation that might retain me on shore. I have since, in consequence of these visits, derived no small pleasure from seeing skilful workmen handle their tools; and it has proved of considerable benefit, to have acquired thereby sufficient knowledge to be able to make little things for myself, when I have had no mechanic at hand, and to construct small machines for my experiments, while the idea I have conceived has been fresh and strongly impressed on my imagination.

My father at length decided that I should be a cutler, and I was placed for some days upon trial with my cousin Samuel, son of my uncle Benjamin, who had learned this trade in London, and had established himself at Boston. But the premium he required for my apprenticeship displeasing my father, I was recalled home.

From my earliest years I had been passionately fond of reading, and I had laid out in books all the money I could procure. I was particularly pleased with accounts of voyages. My first acquisition was Bunyan's collection in small separate volumes. These I afterwards sold, in order to buy an historical collection by R. Burton, which consisted of small cheap volumes, amounting in all to about forty or fifty. My father's little library was principally made up of books of practical and polemical theology. I read the greatest part of them. I have since often regretted that at a time when I had so great a thirst for knowledge, more eligible books had not fallen into my hands, as it was then a point decided that I should not

be educated for the church. There was also among my father's books Plutarch's Lives, in which I read continually, and I still regard as advantageously employed the time I devoted to them. I found besides a work of De Foe's, entitled an Essay on Projects, from which, perhaps, I derived impressions that have since influenced some of the principal events of my life.

My inclination for books at last determined my father to make me a printer, though he had already a son in that profession. My brother had returned from England in 1717, with a press and types, in order to establish a printing-house at Boston. This business pleased me much better than that of my father, though I had still a predilection for the sea. To prevent the effects which might result from this inclination, my father was impatient to see me engaged with my brother. I held back for some time; at length, however, I suffered myself to be persuaded, and signed my indentures being then only twelve years of age. It was agreed that I should serve as apprentice to the age of twenty-one, and should receive journeyman's wages only during the last year.

In a very short time I made great proficiency in this business, and became very serviceable to my brother. I had now an opportunity of procuring better books. The acquaintance I necessarily formed with booksellers' apprentices, enabled me to borrow a volume now and then, which I never failed to return punctually and without injury. How often has it happened to me to pass the greater part of the night in reading by my bed-side, when the book had been lent me in the evening, and was to be returned the next morning, lest it might be missed or wanted.

At length Mr. Matthew Adams, an ingenious tradesman, who had a handsome collection of books, and who frequented our printing-house, took notice of me. He in-

vited me to see his library, and had the goodness to lend me any books I was desirous of reading. I then took a strange fancy for poetry, and composed several little pieces. My brother, thinking he might find his account in it, encouraged me, and engaged me to write two ballads. One, called the Lighthouse Tragedy, contained an account of the shipwreck of Captain Worthilake and his two daughters; the other was a sailor's song on the capture of the noted pirate called *Teach*, or *Black-beard*. They were wretched verses in point of style, mere blindmen's ditties. When printed, he dispatched me about the town to sell them. The first had a prodigious run, because the event was recent, and had made a great noise.

My vanity was flattered by this success; but my father checked my exultation, by ridiculing my productions, and telling me that versifiers were always poor. I thus escaped the misfortune of being a very wretched poet. But as the faculty of writing prose has been of great service to me in the course of my life, and principally contributed to my advancement, I shall relate by what means, situated as I was, I acquired the small skill I may possess in that way.

There was in the town another young man, a great lover of books, of the name of John Collins, with whom I was intimately connected. We frequently engaged in dispute, and were indeed so fond of argumentation, that nothing was so agreeable to us as a war of words. This contentious temper, I would observe by-the-bye, is in danger of becoming a very bad habit, and frequently renders a man's company insupportable, as being no otherwise capable of indulgence than by an indiscriminate contradiction. Independently of the acrimony and discord it introduces into conversation, it is often productive of dislike, and even hatred, between persons to whom friendship is indispensably necessary. I acquired it by

reading, while I lived with my father, books of religious controversy. I have since remarked, that men of sense seldom fall into this error; lawyers, fellows of universities and persons of every profession educated at Edinburgh, excepted.

Collins and I fell one day into an argument, relative to the education of women; namely, whether it was proper to instruct them in the sciences, and whether they were competent to the study. Collins supported the negative, and affirmed that the task was beyond their capacity. I maintained the opposite opinion, a little perhaps for the pleasure of disputing. He was naturally more eloquent than I; words flowed copiously from his lips; and frequently I thought myself vanquished, more by his volubility than by the force of his argument. We separated without coming to an agreement upon this point, and as we were not to see each other again for some time, I committed my thoughts to paper, made a fair copy, and sent it to him. He answered, and I replied. Three or four letters had been written by each, when my father chanced to light upon my papers and read them. Without entering into the merits of the cause, he embraced the opportunity of speaking to me upon my manner of writing. He observed, that though I had the advantage of my adversary in correct spelling and pointing, which I owed to my occupation, I was greatly his inferior in elegance of expression, in arrangement, and perspicuity. Of this he convinced me by several examples. I felt the justice of his remarks, became more attentive to language, and resolved to make every effort to improve my style.

Amidst these resolves an odd volume of the Spectator fell into my hands. This was a publication I had never seen. I bought the volume, and read it again and again. I was enchanted with it, thought the style excellent, and wished it were in my power to imitate it. With this view

I selected some 'of the papers, made short summaries of the sense of each period, and put them for a few days aside. I then, without looking at the book, endeavoured to restore the essays to their due form, and to express each thought at length, as it was in the original, employing the most appropriate words that occurred to my mind. I afterwards compared my Spectator with the original; I perceived some faults, which I corrected: but I found that I wanted a fund of words, if I may so express myself, and a facility of recollecting and employing them, which I thought I should by that time have acquired, had I continued to make verses. The continual need of words of the same meaning, but of different lengths for the measure, or of different sounds for the rhyme, would have obliged me to seek for a variety of synonymes, and have rendered me master of them. From this belief, I took some of the tales of the Spectator and turned them into verse; and, after a time, when I had sufficiently forgotten them, I again converted them into prose.

Sometimes, also, I mingled all my summaries together; and, a few weeks after endeavoured to arrange them in the best order, before I attempted to form the periods and complete the essays. This I did with the view of acquiring method in the arrangement of my thoughts. On comparing afterwards my performance with the original, many faults were apparent, which I corrected; but I had sometimes the satisfaction to think, that in certain particulars of little importance, I had been fortunate enough to improve the order of thought or the style; and this encouraged me to hope that I should succeed, in time, in writing decently in the English language, which was one of the great objects of my ambition.

The time which I devoted to these exercises, and to reading, was the evening after my day's labour was finished, the morning before it began, and Sundays when I could

escape attending Divine service. While I lived with my father, he had insisted on my punctual attendance on public worship, and I still indeed considered it as a duty, but a duty which I thought I had no time to practise.

When about sixteen years of age, a work of Tyron fell into my hands, in which he recommends vegetable diet. I determined to observe it. My brother being a bachelor, did not keep house, but boarded with his apprentices in a neighbouring family. My refusing to eat animal food was found inconvenient, and I was often scolded for my singularity. I attended to the mode in which Tyron prepared some of his dishes, particularly how to boil potatoes and rice, and make hasty puddings. I then said to my brother, that if he would allow me per week half what he paid for my board, I would undertake to maintain myself. The offer was instantly embraced, and I soon found that of what he gave me I was able to save half. This was a new fund for the purchase of books; and other advantages resulted to me from the plan. When my brother and his workmen left the printing-house to go to dinner, I remained behind; and dispatching my frugal meal, which frequently consisted of a biscuit only, or a slice of bread and a bunch of raisins, or a bun from the pastry-cook's, with a glass of water, I had the rest of the time, till their return, for study; and my progress therein was proportioned to that clearness of ideas, and quickness of conception, which are the fruit of temperance in eating and drinking.

It was about this period that, having one day been put to the blush for my ignorance in the art of calculation, which I had twice failed to learn while at school, I took Cocker's Treatise of Arithmetic, and went through it myself with the utmost ease. I also read a book of Navigation by Seller and Sturmy, and made myself master of the little geometry it contains, but I never proceeded far

in this science. Nearly at the same time I read Locke on the Human Understanding, and the Art of Thinking, by Messrs. du Port Royal.

While labouring to form and improve my style, I met with an English Grammar, which I believe was Greenwood's, having at the end of it two little essays on rhetoric and logic. In the latter I found a model of disputation after the manner of Socrates. Shortly after I procured Xenophon's work, entitled, Memorable Things of Socrates, in which are various examples of the same method. Charmed to a degree of enthusiasm with this mode of disputing, I adopted it, and renouncing blunt contradiction, and direct and positive argument, I assumed the character of an humble questioner. The perusal of Shaftsbury and Collins had made me a sceptic; and being previously so as to many doctrines of Christianity, I found Socrates' method to be both the safest for myself, as well as the most embarrassing to those against whom I employed it. It soon afforded me singular pleasure; I incessantly practised it; and became very adroit in obtaining, even from persons of superior understanding, concessions of which they did not foresee the consequence. Thus I involved them in difficulties from which they were unable to extricate themselves, and sometimes obtained victories, which neither my cause nor my arguments merited.

This method I continued to employ for some years; but I afterwards abandoned it by degrees, retaining only the habit of expressing myself with modest diffidence, and never making use, when I advanced any proposition which might be controverted, of the words *certainly*, *undoubtedly*, or any others that might give the appearance of being obstinately attached to my opinion. I rather said, I imagine, I suppose, or it appears to me, that such a thing is so or so, for such and such reasons; or it is so,

if I am not mistaken. This habit has, I think, been of considerable advantage to me, when I have had occasion to impress my opinion on the minds of others, and persuade them to the adoption of the measures I have suggested. And since the chief ends of conversation are, to inform or to be informed, to please or to persuade, I could wish that intelligent and well meaning men would not themselves diminish the power they possess of being useful, by a positive and presumptuous manner of expressing themselves, which scarcely ever fails to disgust the hearer, and is only calculated to excite opposition, and defeat every purpose for which the faculty of speech has been bestowed on man. In short if you wish to inform, a positive and dogmatical manner of advancing your opinion may provoke contradiction, and prevent your being heard with attention. On the other hand, if, with a desire of being informed, and of benefitting by the knowledge of others, you express yourself as being strongly attached to your own opinions, modest and sensible men, who do not love disputation, will leave you in tranquil possession of your errors. By following such a method, you can rarely hope to please your auditors, conciliate their goodwill, or work conviction on those whom you may be desirous of gaining over to your views. Pope judiciously observes,

Men must be taught as if you taught them not,
And things unknown propos'd as things forgot.

And in the same poem he afterwards advises us,

To speak, though sure, with seeming diffidence.

He might have added to these lines, one that he has coupled elsewhere, in my opinion, with less propriety. It is this:

For want of modesty is want of sense.

If you ask why I say with *less propriety*, I must give you the two lines together:

Immodest words admit of *no defence*,
For want of decency is want of sense.

Now want of sense, when a man has the misfortune to be so circumstanced, is it not a kind of excuse for want of modesty? And would not the verses have been more accurate, if they had been constructed thus:

Immodest words admit *but this defence*,
The want of decency is want of sense.

But I leave the decision of this to better judges than myself.

In 1720, or 1721, my brother began to print a new public paper. It was the second that made its appearance in America, and was entitled the 'New England Courant.' The only one that existed before was the 'Boston News Letter.' Some of his friends, I remember would have dissuaded him from his undertaking, as a thing that was not likely to succeed; a single newspaper being, in their opinion, sufficient for all America. At present, however, in 1771, there are no less than twenty-five. But he carried his project into execution, and I was employed in distributing the copies to his customers, after having assisted in composing and working them off.

Among his friends he had a number of literary characters, who, as an amusement, wrote short essays for the paper, which gave it reputation and increased the sale. These gentlemen frequently came to our house. I heard the conversation that passed, and the accounts they gave of the favourable reception of their writings with the public. I was tempted to try my hand among them; but being still a child as it were, I was fearful that my brother might be unwilling to print in his paper any performance of which he should know me to be the author. I therefore contrived to disguise my hand, and having written an anonymous piece, I placed it at night under the door of the printing house, where it was found the next morning. My brother communicated it to his friends,

when they came as usual to see him, who read it, commented upon it within my hearing, and I had the exquisite pleasure to find that it met with their approbation, and that in their various conjectures they made respecting the author, no one was mentioned who did not enjoy a high reputation in the country for talents and genius. I now supposed myself fortunate in my judges, and began to suspect that they were not such excellent writers as I had hitherto supposed them. Be this as it may, encouraged by this little adventure, I wrote and sent to press, in the same way, many other pieces, which were equally approved: keeping the secret till my slender stock of information and knowledge for such performances was pretty completely exhausted, when I made myself known.

My brother upon this discovery, began to entertain a little more respect for me; but he still regarded himself as my master, and treated me as an apprentice. He thought himself entitled to the same services from me as from any other person. On the contrary, I conceived that, in many instances, he was too rigorous, and that on the part of a brother, I had a right to expect greater indulgence. Our disputes were frequently brought before my father; and either my brother was generally in the wrong, or I was the better pleader of the two, for judgment was commonly given in my favour. But my brother was passionate, and often had recourse to blows; a circumstance which I took in very ill part. This severe and tyrannical treatment contributed, I believe, to imprint on my mind that aversion to arbitrary power, which, during my whole life, I have ever preserved. My apprenticeship became insupportable to me, and I continually sighed for an opportunity of shortening it, which at length unexpectedly offered.

An article inserted in our paper, upon some political subject which I have now forgotten, gave offence to the Assembly. My brother was taken into custody, censured,

and ordered into confinement for a month, because as I presume, he would not discover the author. I was also taken up, and examined before the council; but, though I gave them no satisfaction they contented themselves with reprimanding, and then dismissed me; considering me probably as bound, in quality of apprentice, to keep my master's secrets.

The imprisonment of my brother kindled my resentment, notwithstanding our private quarrels. During its continuance the management of the paper was intrusted to me, and I was bold enough to insert some pasquinades against the governors which highly pleased my brother, while others began to look upon me in an unfavourable point of view, considering me as a young wit inclined to satire and lampoon.

My brother's enlargement was accompanied with an arbitrary order from the House of the Assembly, 'That James Franklin should no longer print the newspaper entitled the "New England Courant." In this conjuncture, we held a consultation of our friends at the printing-house, in order to determine what was to be done. Some proposed to evade the order by changing the title of the paper: but my brother foreseeing inconveniences that would result from this step, thought it better that it should in future be printed in the name of Benjamin Franklin; and, to avoid the censure of the Assembly, who might charge him with still printing the paper himself, under the name of his apprentice, it was resolved that my old indentures should be given up to me with a full and entire discharge written on the back, in order to be produced upon an emergency: but that, to secure to my brother the benefit of my service, I should sign a new contract, which should be kept secret during the remainder of the term. This was a very shallow arrangement. It was, however, carried into immediate execution, and the paper continued,

in consequence, to make its appearance for some months in my name. At length a new difference arising between my brother and me, I ventured to take advantage of my liberty, presuming that he would not dare to produce the new contract. It was undoubtedly dishonourable to avail myself of this circumstance, and I reckon this action as one of the first errors of my life; but I was little capable of estimating it at its true value, imbibed as my mind had been by the recollection of the blows I had received. Exclusively of his passionate treatment of me, my brother was by no means a man of an ill temper, and perhaps my manners had too much impertinence not to afford it a very natural pretext.

When he knew that it was my determination to quit him, he wished to prevent my finding employment elsewhere. He went to all the printing-houses in the town, and prejudiced the masters against me; who accordingly refused to employ me. The idea then suggested itself to me of going to New York, the nearest town in which there was a printing-office. Farther reflection confirmed me in the design of leaving Boston, where I had already rendered myself an object of suspicion to the governing party. It was probable from the arbitrary proceedings of the Assembly in the affair of my brother, that, by remaining, I should soon have been exposed to difficulties, which I had the greater reason to apprehend, as from my indiscreet dispute upon the subject of religion, I began to be regarded by pious souls with horror, either as an apostate or an atheist. I came therefore to a resolution: but my father, siding with my brother, I presumed that if I attempted to depart openly, measures would be taken to prevent me. My friend Collins undertook to favour my flight. He agreed for my passage with the captain of a New York sloop, to whom he represented me as a young man of his acquaintance, who had an affair with a girl of

bad character, whose parents wished to compel me to marry her, and of consequence I could neither make my appearance, nor go off publicly. I sold part of my books to procure a small sum of money, and went privately on board the sloop. By favour of a good wind, I found myself in three days at New York, nearly three hundred miles from my home, at the age only of seventeen years, without knowing an individual in the place, and with very little money in my pocket.

The inclination I had felt for a sea-faring life was entirely subsided, or I should now have been able to gratify it; but, having another trade, and believing myself to be a tolerable workman, I hesitated not to offer my services to the old Mr. William Bradford, who had been the first printer in Pennsylvania, but had quitted the province on account of a quarrel with George Keith, the governor. He could not give me employment himself, having little to do, and already as many persons as he wanted; but he told me that his son, printer at Philadelphia, had lately lost his principal workman, Aquila Rose, who was dead and that if I would go thither, he believed that he would engage me. Philadelphia was a hundred miles farther. I hesitated not to embark in a boat in order to repair, by the shortest cut of the sea, to Amboy, leaving my trunk and effects to come after me by the usual and more tedious conveyance. In crossing the bay we met with a squall, which shattered to pieces our rotten sails, prevented us from entering the Kill, and threw us upon Long Island.

During the squall, a drunken Dutchman, who, like myself, was a passenger in the boat, fell into the sea. At the moment that he was sinking, I seized him by the fore-top, saved him, and drew him on board. This immersion sobered him a little, so that he fell asleep, after having taken from his pocket a volume which he requested me to dry. This volume I found to be my old favourite

work, Bunyan's Pilgrim, in Dutch, a beautiful impression on fine paper, with copper-plate engravings; a dress in which I had never seen it in its original language. I have since learned that it has been translated into almost all the languages of Europe, and, next to the Bible, I am persuaded it is one of the books that has had the greatest spread. Honest John is the first, that I know of, who has mixed narrative and dialogue together; a mode of writing very engaging to the reader, who in the most interesting passages, finds himself admitted as it were into the company, and present at the conversation. Defoe has imitated it with success in his Robinson Crusoe, his Moll Flanders, and other works; as also Richardson in his Pamela, &c.

In approaching the island, we found that we had made a part of the coast where it was not possible to land, on account of the strong breakers produced by the rocky shore. We cast anchor and veered the cable towards the shore. Some men, who stood upon the brink, hallooed to us, while we did the same on our part; but the wind was so high, and the waves so noisy that we could neither of us hear each other. There were some canoes upon the bank, and we called out to them, and made signs to prevail on them to come and take us up; but either they did not understand us, or they deemed our request impracticable, and withdrew. Night came on, and nothing remained for us but to wait quietly the subsiding of the wind; till when, we determined, that is, the pilot and I, to sleep if possible. For that purpose we went below the hatches along with the Dutchman, who was drenched with water. The sea broke over the boat, and reached us in our retreat, so that we were presently as completely drenched as he.

We had very little repose, during the whole night; but the wind abating the next day, we succeeded in reach-

ing Amboy before it was dark, after having passed thirty hours without provision, and with no other drink than a bottle of bad rum, the water upon which we rowed being salt. In the evening I went to bed with a very violent fever. I had somewhere read that cold water, drank plentifully, was a remedy in such cases. I followed the prescription, was in a profuse sweat for the greater part of the night, and the fever left me. The next day I crossed the river in a ferry-boat, and continued my journey on foot. I had fifty miles to walk, in order to reach Burlington, where I was told I should find passage-boats that would convey me to Philadelphia. It rained hard the whole day, so that I was wet to the skin. Finding myself fatigued about noon, I stopped at a paltry inn, where I passed the rest of the day and the whole night, beginning to regret that I had quitted my home. I made besides so wretched a figure, that I was suspected to be some runaway servant. This I discovered by the questions that were asked me; and I felt that I was every moment in danger of being taken up as such. The next day, however, I continued my journey, and arrived in the evening at an inn, eight or ten miles from Burlington, that was kept by one Dr. Brown.

This man entered into conversation with me while I took some refreshment, and perceiving that I had read a little, he expressed towards me considerable interest and friendship. Our acquaintance continued during the remainder of his life. I believe him to have been what is called an itinerant doctor; for there was no town in England, or indeed in Europe, of which he could not give a particular account. He was neither deficient in understanding or literature, but he was a sad infidel; and, some years after, wickedly undertook to travesty the Bible, in burlesque verse, as Cotton had travestied Virgil. He exhibited, by this means, many facts in a

very ludicrous point of view, which would have given umbrage to weak minds, had his work been published, which it never was.

I spent the night at his house, and reached Burlington the next morning. On my arrival, I had the mortification to learn that the ordinary passage-boats had sailed a little before. This was on a Saturday, and there would be no other boat till the Tuesday following. I returned to the house of an old woman in the town who had sold me some gingerbread to eat on my passage, and I asked her advice. She invited me to take up my abode with her till an opportunity offered for me to embark. Fatigued with having travelled so far on foot, I accepted her invitation. When she understood that I was a printer, she would have persuaded me to stay at Burlington, and set up my trade: but she was little aware of the capital that would be necessary for such a purpose! I was treated while at her house with true hospitality. She gave me, with the utmost good-will, a dinner of beef-steaks, and would accept of nothing in return but a pint of ale.

Here I imagined myself to be fixed till the Tuesday in the ensuing week; but, walking out in the evening by the river side, I saw a boat with a number of persons in it approach. It was going to Philadelphia, and the company took me in. As there was no wind, we could only make way with our oars. About midnight, not perceiving the town, some of the company were of opinion that we must have passed it, and were unwilling to row any farther; the rest not knowing where we were, it was resolved that we should stop. We drew towards the shore, entered a creek, and landed near some old palisades, which served us for fire-wood, it being a cold night in October. Here we stayed till day, when one of the company found the place in which we were to be Cooper's Creek, a little above Philadelphia; which, in

reality, we perceived the moment we were out of the creek. We arrived on Sunday about eight or nine o'clock in the morning, and landed on Market-street wharf.

I have entered into the particulars of my voyage, and shall, in like manner, describe my first entrance into this city, that you may be able to compare beginnings so little auspicious, with the figure I have since made.

On my arrival at Philadelphia I was in my working dress, my best clothes being to come by sea. I was covered with dirt; my pockets were filled with shirts and stockings; I was unacquainted with a single soul in the place, and knew not where to seek for a lodging. Fatigued with walking, rowing, and having passed the night without sleep, I was extremely hungry, and all my money consisted of a Dutch dollar, and about a shilling's-worth of coppers, which I gave to the boatmen for my passage. As I had assisted them in rowing, they refused it at first; but I insisted on their taking it. A man is sometimes more generous when he has little, than when he has much money; probably because, in the first case, he is desirous of concealing his poverty.

I walked towards the top of the street, looking eagerly on both sides, till I came to Market-street, where I met with a child with a loaf of bread. Often had I made my dinner on dry bread. I inquired where he had bought it, and went straight to the baker's shop which he pointed out to me. I asked for some biscuits, expecting to find such as we had at Boston; but they made, it seems, none of that sort at Philadelphia. I then asked for a three-penny loaf. They made no loaves of that price. Finding myself ignorant of the prices, as well as of the different kinds of bread, I desired him to let me have three penny-worth of bread of some kind or other. He gave me three large rolls. I was surprised at receiving so much: I took them, however, and having no room in my pockets, I

walked on with a roll under each arm, eating the third. In this way I went through Market street to Fourth-street, and passed the house of Mr. Read, the father of my future wife. She was standing at the door, observed me, and thought with reason, that I made a very singular and grotesque appearance.

I then turned the corner, and went through Chesnut-street, eating my roll all the way; and having made this round, I found myself again in Market-street wharf, near the boat in which I arrived. I stept into it to take a draught of the river water; and, finding myself satisfied with my first roll, I gave the other two to a woman and her child, who had come down the river with us in the boat, and was waiting to continue her journey. Thus refreshed, I regained the street, which was now full of well-dressed people, all going the same way. I joined them, and was thus led to a large Quaker's meeting-house near the market-place. I sat down with the rest, and, after looking round me for some time, hearing nothing said, and being drowsy from my last night's labour and want of rest, I fell into a sound sleep. In this state I continued till the assembly dispersed, when one of the congregation had the goodness to wake me. This was consequently the first house I entered, or in which I slept, at Philadelphia.

I began again to walk along the street by the riverside; and, looking attentively in the face of every one I met with, I at length perceived a young quaker whose countenance pleased me. I accosted him, and begged him to inform me where a stranger might find a lodging. We were then near the sign of the Three Mariners. They receive travellers here, said he, but it is not a house that bears a good character; if you will go with me, I will shew you a better one. He conducted me to the Crooked Billet, in Water-street. There I ordered something for

dinner, and, during my meal, a number of curious questions were put to me; my youth and appereance exciting the suspicion of my being a runaway. After dinner my drowsiness returned, and I threw myself upon a bed, without taking off my clothes, and slept till six o'clock in the evening, when I was called to supper. I afterwards went to bed at a very early hour, and did not awake till the next morning.

As soon as I got up I put myself in as decent a trim as I could, and went to the house of Andrew Bradford, the printer. I found his father in the shop, whom I had seen at New York. Having travelled on horseback, he had arrived at Philadelphia before me. He introduced me to his son, who received me with civility, and gave me some breakfast; but told me he had no ocassion at present for a journeyman, having lately procured one. He added, that there was another printer newly settled in the town, of the name of Keimer, who might perhaps employ me; and that in case of refusal, I should be welcome to lodge at his house, and he would give me a little work now and then, till something better should offer.

The old man offered to introduce me to the new printer. When we were at his house, 'Neighbour,' said he, 'I bring you a young man in the printing business; perhaps you may have need of his services.'

Keimer asked me some questions, put a composing-stick in my hand to see how I could work, and then said, that at present he had nothing for me to do, but that he should soon be able to employ me. At the same time taking old Bradford for an inhabitant of the town well-disposed towards him, he communicated his project to him, and the prospect he had of success. Bradford was careful not to discover that he was the father of the other printer; and from what Keimer had said, that he hoped shortly to be in possession of the greater part of the business of the town,

led him, by artful questions, and by starting some difficulties, to disclose all his views, what his hopes were founded upon, and how he intended to proceed. I was present, and heard it all. I instantly saw that one of the two was a cunning old fox, and the other a perfect novice. Bradford left me with Keimer, who was strangely surprised when I informed him who the old man was.

I found Keimer's printing materials to consist of an old damaged press, and a small fount of worn out English letters, with which he himself was at work upon an elegy on Aquila Rose, whom I have mentioned above, an ingenious young man, and of an excellent character, highly esteemed in the town, secretary to the Assembly, and a very tolerable poet. Keimer also made verses, but they were indifferent ones. He could not be said to write in verse, for his method was to set the lines as they flowed from his muse; and as he worked without copy, had but one set of letter-cases, and the elegy would probably occupy all his types, it was impossible for any one to assist him. I endeavoured to put his press in order, which he had not yet used, and of which indeed he understood nothing: and, having promised to come and work off his elegy as soon as it should be ready, I returned to the house of Bradford, who gave me some trifle to do for the present, for which I had my board and lodging.

In a few days Keimer sent for me to print off his elegy. He had now procured another set of letter-cases, and had a pamphlet to reprint, upon which he set me to work.

The two Philadelphia printers appeared destitute of every qualification necessary in their profession. Bradford had not been brought up to it, and was very illiterate. Keimer, though he understood a little of the business, was merely a compositor, and wholly incapable of working at press. He had been one of the French prophets, and knew how to imitate their supernatural agitations. At the time

our first acquaintance he professed no particular religion, but a little of all upon occasion. He was totally ignorant of the world, and a great knave at heart, as I had afterwards an opportunity of experiencing.

Keimer could not endure that, working with him, I should lodge at Bradford's. He had indeed a house, but it was unfurnished; so that he could not take me in. He procured me a lodging at Mr. Read's, his landlord, whom I have already mentioned. My trunk and effects being now arrived, I thought of making, in the eyes of Miss Read, a more respectable appearance than when chance exhibited me to her view, eating my roll, and wandering in the streets.

From this period I began to contract acquaintance with such young people as were fond of reading, and spent my evenings with them agreeably, while at the same time I gained money by my industry, and, thanks to my frugality, lived contented. I thus forgot Boston as much as possible, and wished every one to be ignorant of the place of my residence, except my friend Collins, to whom I wrote, and who kept my secret.

An incident however arrived, which sent me home much sooner than I had proposed. I had a brother-in-law, of the name of Robert Holmes, master of a trading sloop from Boston to Delaware. Being at Newcastle, forty miles below Philadelphia, he heard of me, and wrote to inform me of the chagrin which my sudden departure from Boston had occasioned my parents, and of the affection which they still entertained for me, assuring me that, if I would return, every thing should be adjusted to my satisfaction; and he was very pressing in his entreaties. I answered his letter, thanked him for his advice, and explained the reasons which had induced me to quit Boston, with such force and clearness, that he was convinced I had been less to blame than he had imagined.

Sir William Keith, governor of the province, was at Newcastle at the time. Captain Holmes, being by chance in his company when he received my letter, took occasion to speak of me, and shewed it him. The Governor read it, and appeared surprised when he learned my age. He thought me, he said, a young man of very promising talents, and that, of consequence, I ought to be encouraged; and here there were at Philadelphia none but very ignorant printers, and that if I were to set up for myself, he had no doubt of my success; that, for his own part, he would procure me all the public business, and would render me every other service in his power. My brother-in-law related all this to me afterwards at Boston; but I knew nothing of it at that time; when one day Keimer and I, being at work together near the window, we saw the Governor and another gentleman, Colonel French, of Newcastle, handsomely dressed, cross the street, and make directly for our house. We heard them at the door, and Keimer, believing it to be a visit to himself, went immediately down: but the Governor inquired for me, came up stairs, and, with a condescension and politeness to which I had not at all been accustomed, paid me many compliments, desired to be acquainted with me, obligingly reproached me for not having made myself known to him on my arrival in the town, and wished me to accompany him to a tavern, where he and Colonel French were going to taste some excellent Madeira wine.

I was, I confess, somewhat surprised, and Keimer appeared thunderstruck. I went, however, with the Governor and Colonel French to a tavern at the corner of Third-street, where, while we were drinking the Madeira, he proposed to me to establish a printing-house. He set forth the probabilities of success, and himself and Colonel French assured me that I should have their protection and influence in obtaining the printing of the public papers of both go-

vernments; and as I appeared to doubt whether my father would assist me in this enterprise, Sir William said that he would give me a letter to him, in which he would represent the advantages of the scheme, in a light which he had no doubt would determine him. It was thus concluded that I should return to Boston by the first vessel, with the letter of recommendation, from the Governor to my father. Meanwhile the project was to be kept secret, and I continued to work for Keimer as before.

The Governor sent every now and then to invite me to dine with him. I considered this as a very great honour; and I was the more sensible of it, as he conversed with me in the most affable, familiar, and friendly manner imaginable.

Towards the end of April, 1724, a small vessel was ready to sail for Boston. I took leave of Keimer, upon the pretext of going to see my parents. The Governor gave me a long letter, in which he said many flattering things of me to my father; and strongly recommended the project of my settling at Philadelphia, as a thing which could not fail to make my fortune.

Going down the bay we struck on a flat, and sprung a leak. The weather was very tempestuous, and we were obliged to pump without intermission; I took my turn. We arrived, however, safe and sound, at Boston, after about a fortnight's passage.

I had been absent seven complete months, and my relations, during that interval, had received no intelligence of me; for my brother-in-law, Holmes, was not yet returned, and had not written about me. My unexpected appearance surprised the family; but they were all delighted at seeing me again, and, except my brother, welcomed me home. I went to him at the printing-house. I was better dressed than I had ever been while in his service: I had a complete suit of clothes, new and neat, a watch in my pocket,

and my purse was furnished with nearly five pounds sterling in money. He gave me no very civil reception; and, having eyed me from head to foot, resumed his work.

The workmen asked me with eagerness where I had been, what sort of a country it was, and how I liked it. I spoke in the highest terms of Philadelphia, the happy life we led there, and expressed my intention of going back again. One of them asking what sort of money we had, I displayed before them a handful of silver, which I drew from my pocket. This was a curiosity to which they were not accustomed, paper being the current money at Boston. I failed not after this to let them see my watch; and, at last, my brother continuing sullen and out of humour, I gave them a shilling to drink, and took my leave. This visit stung my brother to the soul: for when, shortly after, my mother spoke to him of a reconciliation, and a desire to see us upon good terms, he told her that I had so insulted him before his men, that he would never forget or forgive it: in this, however, he was mistaken.

The Governor's letter appeared to excite in my father some surprise; but he said little. After some days, Captain Holmes being returned, he shewed it him, asking him if he knew Keith, and what sort of a man he was: adding, that, in his opinion, it proved very little discernment to think of setting up a boy in business, who, for three years to come, would not be of an age to be ranked in the class of men. Holmes said every thing he could in favour of the scheme: but my father firmly maintained its absurdity, and at last gave a positive refusal. He wrote, however, a civil letter to Sir William, thanking him for the protection he had so obligingly offered me, but refusing to assist me for the present, because he thought me too young to be entrusted with the conduct of so important an enterprise, and which would require so considerable a sum of money,

My old comrade, Collins, who was a clerk in the post-office, charmed with the account I gave of my new residence, expressed a desire of going thither; and while I waited my father's determination, he set off before me by land for Rhode Island, leaving his books, which formed a handsome collection in mathematics and natural philosophy, to be conveyed with mine to New York, where he proposed to wait for me.

My father, though he could not approve Sir William's proposal, was yet pleased that I had obtained so advantageous a recommendation as that of a person of his rank, and that my industry and economy had enabled me to equip myself so handsomely in so short a period. Seeing no appearance of accommodating matters between my brother and me, he consented to my return to Philadelphia, advised me to be civil to every body, to endeavour to obtain general esteem, and avoid satire and sarcasm, to which he thought I was too much inclined; adding, that with perseverance and prudent economy, I might, by the time I became of age, save enough to establish myself in business; and that if a small sum should then be wanting, he would undertake to supply it.

This was all I could obtain from him, except some trifling presents, in token of friendship from him and my mother. I embarked once more for New York, furnished at this time with their approbation and blessing. The sloop having touched at Newport, in Rhode Island, I paid a visit to my brother John, who had for some years been settled there, and was married. He had always been attached to me, and he received me with great affection. One of his friends, whose name was Vernon, having a debt of about thirty-six pounds due to him in Pennsylvania, begged me to receive it for him, and to keep the money till I should hear from him: accordingly he gave

me an order for that purpose. This affair occasioned me, in the sequel, much uneasiness.

At Newport we took on board a number of passengers; among whom were two young women, and a grave and sensible quaker lady with her servants. I had shewn an obliging forwardness in rendering the quaker some trifling services, which led her, probably, to feel an interest in my welfare; for when she saw a familiarity take place, and every day increase, between the two young women and me, she took me aside, and said: 'Young man, I am in pain for thee. Thou hast no parent to watch over thy conduct, and thou seemest to be ignorant of the world, and the snares to which youth is exposed. Rely upon what I tell thee: those are women of bad characters; I perceive it in all their actions. If thou dost not take care, they will lead thee into danger. They are strangers to thee, and I advise thee, by the friendly interest I take in thy preservation, to form no connexion with them.' As I appeared at first not to think quite so ill of them as she did, she related many things she had seen and heard, which had escaped my attention, but which convinced me that she was in the right. I thanked her for her obliging advice, and promised to follow it.

When we arrived at New York, they informed me where they lodged, and invited me to come and see them. I did not however go, and it was well I did not; for the next day, the captain, missing a silver spoon and some other things which had been taken from the cabin, and knowing these women to be prostitutes, procured a search-warrant, found the stolen goods upon them, and had them punished. And thus, after having been saved from one rock concealed under water, upon which the vessel struck during our

passage, I escaped another of a still more dangerous nature.

At New York I found my friend Collins, who had arrived some time before. We had been intimate from our infancy, and had read the same books together; but he had the advantage of being able to devote more time to reading and study, and an astonishing disposition for mathematics, in which he left me far behind him. When at Boston, I had been accustomed to pass with him almost all my leisure hours. He was then a sober and industrious lad; his knowledge had gained him a very general esteem, and he seemed to promise to make an advantageous figure in society. But during my absence, he had unfortunately addicted himself to brandy, and I learned, as well from himself as from the report of others, that every day since his arrival at New York he had been intoxicated, and had acted in a very extravagant manner. He had also played and lost all his money; so that I was obliged to pay his expenses at the inn, and to maintain him during the rest of his journey: a burden that was very inconvenient to me.

The Governor of New York, whose name was Bernet, hearing the Captain say, that a young man who was a passenger in his ship had a great number of books, begged him to bring me to his house. I accordingly went, and should have taken Collins with me, had he been sober. The Governor treated me with great civility, shewed me his library, which was a very considerable one, and we talked for some time upon books and authors. This was the second governor who had honoured me with his attention; and, to a poor boy, as I was then, these little adventures did not fail to be pleasing.

We arrived at Philadelphia. On the way I received

Vernon's money, without which we should have been unable to have finished our journey.

Collins wished to get employment as a merchant's clerk; but either his breath or his countenance betrayed his bad habit; for, though he had recommendations, he met with no success, and continued to lodge and eat with me, and at my expense. Knowing that I had Vernon's money, he was continually asking me to lend him some of it; promising to repay me as soon as he should get employment. At last he had drawn so much of this money, that I was extremely alarmed at what might become of me, should he fail to make good the deficiency. His habit of drinking did not at all diminish, and was a frequent source of discord between us; for when he had drank a little too much, he was very headstrong.

Being one day in a boat together, on the Delaware, with some other young persons, he refused to take his turn in rowing. 'You shall row for me,' said he, 'till we get home.' — 'No,' I replied, 'we will not row for you.' — 'You shall,' said he, 'or remain upon the water all night.' — 'As you please.' — 'Let us row,' said the rest of the company; 'what signifies whether he assists or not?' But, already angry with him for his conduct in other respects, I persisted in my refusal. He then swore that he would make me row, or would throw me out of the boat; and he made up to me. As soon as he was within my reach, I took him up by the collar, gave him a violent thrust, and threw him head foremost into the river. I knew that he was a good swimmer, and was therefore under no apprehensions for his life. Before he could turn himself, we were able, by a few strokes of our oars, to place ourselves out of his reach; and, whenever he touched the boat, we asked him if he

would row, striking his hands at the same time with the oars to make him let go his hold. He was nearly suffocated with rage, but obstinately refused making any promise to row. Perceiving, at length, that his strength began to be exhausted, we took him into the boat, and conveyed him home in the evening completely drenched. The utmost coldness subsisted between us after this adventure. At last the captain of a West-India ship, who was commissioned to procure a tutor for the children of a gentleman at Barbadoes, meeting with Collins, offered him the place. He accepted it, and took his leave of me, promising to discharge the debt he owed me with the first money he should receive; but I have heard nothing of him since.

The violation of the trust reposed in me by Vernon, was one of the first great errors of my life; and it proves that my father was not mistaken when he supposed me too young to be entrusted with the management of important affairs. But Sir William, upon reading his letter, thought him too prudent. There was a difference, he said, between individuals: years of maturity were not always accompanied with discretion, neither was youth in every instance devoid of it. 'Since your father,' added he, 'will not set you up in business, I will do it myself. Make out a list of what will be wanted from England, and I will send for the articles. You shall repay me when you can. I am determined to have a good printer here, and I am sure you will succeed.' This was said with so much seeming cordiality, that I suspected not for an instant the sincerity of the offer. I had hitherto kept the project, with which Sir William had inspired me, of settling in business, a secret at Philadelphia, and I still continued to do so. Had my reliance on the governor been known, some friend, better acquainted with his

character than myself, would doubtless have advised me not to trust him; for I afterwards learned that he was universally known to be liberal of promises, when he had no intention to perform. But having never solicited him, how could I suppose his offers to be deceitful? On the contrary, I believed him to be the best man in the world.

I gave him an inventory of a small printing-office; the expence of which I had calculated at about a hundred pounds sterling. He expressed his approbation; but asked, if my presence in England, that I might choose the characters myself, and see that every article was good in its kind, would not be an advantage? 'You will also be able,' said he, 'to form some acquaintance there, and establish a correspondence with stationers and booksellers.' This I acknowledged was desirable. 'That being the case,' added he, 'hold yourself in readiness to go with the Annis.' This was the annual vessel, and the only one at that time which made regular voyages between the ports of London and Philadelphia. But the Annis was not to sail for some months. I therefore continued to work with Keimer, unhappy respecting the sum which Collins had drawn from me, and almost in continual agony at the thoughts of Vernon, who fortunately made no demand of his money till several years after.

In the account of my first voyage from Boston to Philadelphia, I omitted, I believe, a trifling circumstance, which will not, perhaps, be out of place here. During a calm, which stopped us above Block Island, the crew employed themselves in fishing for cod, of which they caught a great number. I had hitherto adhered to my resolution of not eating any thing that had possessed life; and I considered, on this occasion, agreeably to the maxims of my master

Tyron, the capture of every fish as a sort of murder, committed without provocation, since these animals had neither done, nor were capable of doing, the smallest injury to any one that should justify the measure. This mode of reasoning I conceived to be unanswerable. Meanwhile, I had formerly been extremely fond of fish; and, when one of these cod was taken out of the fryingpan, I thought its flavour delicious. I hesitated some time between principle and inclination, till at last recollecting, that when the cod had been opened some small fish were found in its belly, I said to myself, if you eat one another, I see no reason why we may not eat you. I accordingly dined on the cod with no small degree of pleasure, and have since continued to eat like the rest of mankind, returning only occasionally to my vegetable plan. How convenient does it prove to be a *rational animal*, that knows how to find or invent a plausible pretext for whatever it has an inclination to do.

I contrived to live upon good terms with Keimer, who had not the smallest suspicion of my projected establishment. He still retained a portion of his former enthusiasm; and, being fond of argument, we frequently disputed together. I was so much in the habit of using my Socratic method, and had so frequently puzzled him by my questions, which appeared at first very distant from the point in debate, yet, nevertheless, led to it by degrees, involving him in difficulties and contradictions from which he was unable to extricate himself, that he became at last ridiculously cautious, and would scarcely answer the most plain and familiar question without previously asking me — What would you infer from that? Hence he formed so high an opinion of my talents for refutation, that

he seriously proposed to me to become his colleague in the establishment of a new religious sect. He was to propagate the doctrine by preaching, and I to refute every opponent.

When he explained to me his tenets, I found many absurdities, which I refused to admit, unless he would agree in turn to adopt some of my opinions. Keimer wore his beard long, because Moses had somewhere said, 'Thou shalt not mar the corners of thy beard.' He likewise observed the Sabbath; and these were with him two very essential points. I disliked them both; but I consented to adopt them, provided he would agree to abstain from animal food. 'I doubt,' said he, 'whether my constitution will be able to support it.' I assured him, on the contrary, that he would find himself the better for it. He was naturally a glutton, and I wished to amuse myself by starving him. He consented to make trial of this regimen, if I would bear him company; and, in reality, we continued it for three months. A woman in the neighbourhood prepared and brought us our victuals, to whom I gave a list of forty dishes; in the composition of which there entered neither flesh nor fish. This fancy was the more agreeable to me, as it turned to good account; for the whole expense of our living did not exceed for each eighteen-pence a week.

I have since that period observed several Lents with the greatest strictness, and have suddenly returned again to my ordinary diet, without experiencing the smallest inconvenience; which has led me to regard as of no importance the advice commonly given, of introducing gradually such alterations of regimen.

I continued it cheerfully; but poor Keimer suffered terribly. Tired of the project, he sighed for the flesh pots of Egypt. At length he ordered a roast pig, and

invited me and two of our female acquaintance to dine with him; but the pig being ready a little too soon, he could not resist the temptation, and eat it all up before we arrived.

During the circumstances I have related, I had paid some attention to Miss Read. I entertained for her the utmost esteem and affection; and I had reason to believe that these sentiments were mutual. But we were both young, scarcely more than eighteen years of age; and, as I was on the point of undertaking a long voyage, her mother thought it prudent to prevent matters being carried too far for the present, judging that, if marriage was our object, there would be more propriety in it after my return, when, as at least I expected, I should be established in my business. Perhaps also she thought that my expectations were not so well founded as I imagined.

My most intimate acquaintance at this time were Charles Osborne, Joseph Watson, and James Ralph; young men who were all fond of reading. The two first were clerks to Mr. Charles Brockdon, one of the principal attorneys in the town, and the other clerk to a merchant. Watson was an upright, pious, and sensible young man: the others were somewhat more loose in their principles of religion, particularly Ralph, whose faith, as well as that of Collins, I had contributed to shake: each of whom made me suffer a very adequate punishment. Osborne was sensible, and sincere and affectionate in his friendships, but too much inclined to the critic in matters of literature. Ralph was ingenuous and shrewd, genteel in his address, and extremely eloquent. I do not remember to have met with a more agreeable speaker. They were both enamoured of the muses, and had already evinced their passion by some small poetical productions.

It was a custom with us to take a charming walk on Sundays, in the woods that border the Skuylkil. Here we read together, and afterwards conversed on what we read. Ralph was disposed to give himself up entirely to poetry. He flattered himself that he should arrive at great eminence in the art, and even acquire a fortune. The sublimest poets, he pretended, when they first began to write, committed as many faults as himself. Osborne endeavoured to dissuade him, by assuring him that he had no genius for poetry, and advised him to stick to the trade in which he had been brought up. 'In the road of commerce,' said he, 'you will be sure, by diligence and assiduity, though you have no capital, of so far succeeding as to be employed as a factor; and may thus, in time acquire the means of setting up for yourself.' I concurred in these sentiments, but at the same time expressed my approbation of amusing ourselves sometimes with poetry, with a view to improve our style. In consequence of this it was proposed, that, at our next meeting, each of us should bring a copy of verses of his own composition. Our object in this competition was to benefit each other by our mutual remarks, criticisms, and corrections; and as style and expression were all we had in view, we excluded every idea of invention, by agreeing that our task should be a version of the eighteenth psalm, in which is described the descent of the Deity.

The time of our meeting drew near, when Ralph called upon me, and told me that his performance was ready. I informed him that I had been idle, and, not much liking the task, had done nothing. He shewed me his piece, and asked me what I thought of it. I expressed myself in terms of warm approbation; because it really appeared to have considerable merit.

He then said, 'Osborne will never acknowledge the smallest degree of excellence in any production of mine. Envy alone dictates to him a thousand animadversions. Of you he is not so jealous: I wish, therefore, you would take the verses, and produce them as your own. I will pretend not to have had leisure to write any thing. We shall then see in what manner he will speak of them.' I agreed to this little artifice, and immediately transcribed the verses to prevent all suspicion.

We met. Watson's performance was the first that was read. It had some beauties, but many faults. We next read Osborne's, which was much better. Ralph did it justice, remarking a few imperfections, and applauding such parts as were excellent. He had himself nothing to shew. It was now my turn. I made some difficulty; seemed as if I wished to be excused; pretended that I had no time to make corrections, &c. No excuse, however, was admissible, and the piece must be produced. It was read and re-read. Watson and Osborne immediately resigned the palm, and united in applauding it. Ralph alone made a few remarks, and proposed some alterations: but I defended my text. Osborne agreed with me, and told Ralph that he was no more able to criticise than he was able to write.

When Osborne was alone with me, he expressed himself still more strongly in favour of what he considered as my performance. He pretended that he had put some restraint on himself before, apprehensive of my construing his commendations into flattery. 'But who would have supposed,' said he, 'Franklin to be capable of such a composition? What painting, what energy, what fire! He has surpassed the original. In his common conversation he appears not to have a

choice of words ; he hesitates , and is at a loss : and yet , good God , how he writes !

At our next meeting Ralph discovered the trick we had played Osborne , who was rallied without mercy.

By this adventure Ralph was fixed in his resolution of becoming a poet. I left nothing unattempted to divert him from his purpose ; but he persevered , till at last the reading of Pope *) effected his cure : he became , however , a very tolerable prose writer. I shall speak more of him hereafter ; but as I shall probably have no farther occasion to mention the other two , I ought to observe here , that Watson died a few years after in my arms. He was greatly regretted ; for he was the best of our society. Osborne went to the islands , where he gained considerable reputation as a barrister , and was getting money ; but he died young. We had seriously engaged , that whoever died first should return , if possible , and pay a friendly visit to the survivor , to give him an account of the other world ; but he has never fulfilled his engagement.

The governor appeared to be fond of my company , and frequently invited me to his house. He always spoke of his intention of settling me in business as a point that was decided. I was to take with me letters of recommendation to a number of his friends ; and particularly a letter of credit , in order to obtain the necessary sum for the purchase of my press , types , and paper. He appointed various times for me to come for these letters , which would certainly be ready ; and , when I came , always put me off to another day.

*) Probably the Dunciad , where we find him thus immortalized by the author :

Silence , ye wolves , while Ralph to Cynthia howls ,
And makes night hideous : answer him , ye owls !

These successive delays continued till the vessel, whose departure had been several times deferred, was on the point of setting sail; when I again went to Sir William's house, to receive my letters and take leave of him. I saw his secretary, Dr. Bard, who told me, that the Governor was extremely busy writing, but that he would be down at Newcastle before the vessel, and that the letters would be delivered to me there.

Ralph, though he was married and had a child, determined to accompany me in this voyage. His object was supposed to be the establishing a correspondence with some mercantile houses, in order to sell goods by commission; but I afterwards learned that, having reason to be dissatisfied with the parents of his wife, he proposed to himself to leave her on their hands, and never return to America again.

Having taken leave of my friends, and interchanged promises of fidelity with Miss Read, I quitted Philadelphia. At Newcastle the vessel came to anchor. The Governor was arrived, and I went to his lodgings. His secretary received me with great civility, told me, on the part of the Governor, that he could not see me then, as he was engaged in affairs of the utmost importance, but that he would send the letters on board, and that he wished me, with all his heart, a good voyage and speedy return. I returned, somewhat astonished, to the ship, but still without entertaining the slightest suspicion.

Mr. Hamilton, a celebrated barrister of Philadelphia, had taken a passage to England for himself and his son, and, in conjunction with Mr. Denham, a quaker, and Messrs. Oniam and Russell, proprietors of a forge in Maryland, had agreed for the whole cabin, so that Ralph and I were obliged to take up our lodging with

the crew. Being unknown to every body in the ship, we were looked upon as of the common order of people: but Mr. Hamilton and his son (it was James, who was afterwards governor) left us at Newcastle, and returned to Philadelphia, where he was recalled at a very great expense, to plead the cause of a vessel that had been seized: and just as we were about to sail, Colonel French came on board, and shewed me many civilities. The passengers upon this paid me more attention, and I was invited, together with my friend Ralph, to occupy the place in the cabin which the return of the Mr. Hamiltons had made vacant; an offer which we very readily accepted.

Having learned that the despatches of the Governor had been brought on board by Colonel French, I asked the captain for the letters that were to be entrusted to my care. He told me that they were all put together in the bag, which he could not open at present; but before we reached England, he would give me an opportunity of taking them out. I was satisfied with this answer, and we pursued our voyage.

The company in the cabin were all very sociable, and we were perfectly well off as to provisions, as we had the advantage of the whole of Mr. Hamilton's, who had laid in a very plentiful stock. During the passage, Mr. Denham contracted a friendship for me, which ended only with his life: in other respects the voyage was by no means an agreeable one, as we had much bad weather.

When we arrived in the river, the captain was as good as his word, and allowed me to search in the bag for the Governor's letters. I could not find a single one with my name written on it, as committed to my care; but I selected six or seven, which I judged from the direction to be those that were intended

for me: particularly one to Mr. Basket, the king's printer, and another to a stationer, who was the first person I called upon. I delivered him the letter as coming from Governor Keith. 'I have no acquaintance,' said he, 'with any such person;' and opening the letter, 'Oh it is from Riddlesden!' he exclaimed. 'I have lately discovered him to be a very arrant knave, and wish to have nothing to do either with him or his letters.' He instantly put the letter into my hand, turned upon his heel, and left me to serve some customers.

I was astonished at finding these letters were not from the Governor. Reflecting; and putting circumstances together, I then began to doubt his sincerity. I rejoined my friend Denham, and related the whole affair to him.' He let me at once into Keith's character, told me there was not the least probability of his having written a single letter; that no one who knew him ever placed any reliance on him, and laughed at my credulity in supposing that the Governor would give me a letter of credit, when he had no credit for himself. As I shewed some uneasiness respecting what step I should take, he advised me to try to get employment in the house of some printer. 'You may there,' said he, 'improve yourself in business, and you will be able to settle yourself the more advantageously when you return to America.'

We knew already, as well as the stationer, attorney Riddlesden to be a knave. He had nearly ruined the father of Miss Read, by drawing him in to be his security. We learned from his letter, that he was secretly carrying on an intrigue, in concert with the Governor, to the prejudice of Mr. Hamilton, who, it was supposed, would, by this time, be in Europe. Denham, who was Hamilton's friend, was of opinion that he ought to be made acquainted with it, and, in

reality, the instant he arrived in England, which was very soon after, I waited on him, and, as much from good-will to him, as from resentment against the Governor, put the letter into his hands. He thanked me very sincerely, the information it contained being of consequence to him; and from that moment bestowed on me his friendship, which afterwards proved, on many occasions serviceable to me.

But what are we to think of a governor who could play so scurvy a trick, and thus grossly deceive a poor young lad, wholly destitute of experience? It was a practice with him. Wishing to please every body, and having little to bestow, he was lavish of promises. He was, in other respects, sensible and judicious, a very tolerable writer, and a good governor for the people; though not so for the proprietaries, whose instructions he frequently disregarded. Many of our best laws were his work, and established during his administration.

Ralph and I were inseparable companions. We took a lodging together at three and sixpence a-week, which was as much as we could afford. He met with some relations in London, but they were poor, and not able to assist him. He now, for the first time, informed me of his intention to remain in England, and that he had no thoughts of ever returning to Philadelphia. He was totally without money; the little he had been able to raise having barely sufficed for his passage. I had still fifteen pistoles remaining; and to me he had from time to time recourse, while he tried to get employment.

At first believing himself possessed of talents for the stage, he thought of turning actor; but Wilkes, to whom he applied, frankly advised him to renounce the idea, as it was impossible he should succeed. He

next proposed to Roberts, a bookseller in Paternoster-row, to write a weekly paper in the manner of the Spectator, upon terms to which Roberts would not listen. Lastly, he endeavoured to procure employment as a copyist, and applied to the lawyers and stationers about the Temple, but he could find no vacancy.

As to myself, I immediately got engaged at Palmer's, at that time a noted printer in Bartholomew-close, with whom I continued nearly a year. I applied very assiduously to my work; but I expended with Ralph almost all that I earned. Plays, and other places of amusement which we frequented together, having exhausted my pistoles, we lived after this from hand to mouth. He appeared to have entirely forgotten his wife and child, as I also, by degrees, forgot my engagements with Miss Read, to whom I never wrote more than one letter, and that merely to inform her that I was not likely to return soon. This was another grand error of my life, which I should be desirous of correcting were I to begin my career again.

I was employed at Palmer's on the second edition of Woolaston's Religion of Nature. Some of his arguments appearing to me not to be well-founded, I wrote a small metaphysical treatise, in which I animadverted on those passages. It was entitled a 'Dissertation on Liberty and Necessity, Pleasure and Pain.' I dedicated it to my friend Ralph, and printed a small number of copies. Palmer upon this treated me with more consideration, and regarded me as a young man of talents; though he seriously took me to task for the principles of my pamphlet, which he looked upon as abominable. The printing of this work was another error of my life.

While I lodged in Little Britain I formed an acquaint-

ance with a bookseller of the name of Wilcox, whose shop was next door to me. Circulating libraries were not then in use. He had an immense collection of books of all sorts. We agreed that, for a reasonable retribution, of which I have now forgotten the price, I should have free access to his library, and take what books I pleased, which I was to return when I had read them. I considered this agreement as a very great advantage; and I derived from it as much benefit as was in my power.

My pamphlet falling into the hands of a surgeon, of the name of Lyons, author of a book entitled, 'Infallibility of Human Judgment,' was the occasion of a considerable intimacy between us. He expressed great esteem for me, came frequently to see me, in order to converse upon metaphysical subjects, and introduced me to Dr. Mandeville, author of the Fable of the Bees, who had instituted a club at a tavern in Cheapside, of which he was the soul: he was a facetious and very amusing character. He also introduced me, at Batson's coffee-house, to Dr. Pemberton, who promised to give me an opportunity of seeing Sir Isaac Newton, which I very ardently desired; but he never kept his word.

I had brought some curiosities with me from America; the principal of which was a purse made of the asbestos, which fire only purifies. Sir Hans Sloane hearing of it, called upon me, and invited me to his house in Bloomsbury-square, where, after shewing me every thing that was curious, he prevailed on me to add this piece to his collection; for which he paid me very handsomely.

There lodged in the same house with us a young woman, a milliner, who had a shop by the side of the Exchange. Lively and sensible, and having received

an education somewhat above her rank, her conversation was very agreeable. Ralph read plays to her every evening. They became intimate. She took another lodging, and he followed her. They lived for some time together; but Ralph being without employment, she having a child, and the profits of her business not sufficing for the maintenance of three, he resolved to quit London, and try a country-school. This was a plan in which he thought himself likely to succeed; as he wrote a fine hand, and was versed in arithmetic and accounts. But considering the office as beneath him, and expecting some day to make a better figure in the world, when he should be ashamed of its being known that he had exercised a profession so little honourable, he changed his name, and did me the honour of assuming mine. He wrote to me soon after his departure, informing me that he was settled at a small village in Berkshire. In his letter he recommended Mrs. T., the milliner, to my care, and requested an answer, directed to Mr. Franklin, school-master, at N***.

He continued to write to me frequently, sending me large fragments of an Epic poem he was composing, and which he requested me to criticise and correct. I did so, but not without endeavouring to prevail on him to renounce this pursuit. Young had just published one of his Satires. I copied and sent him a great part of it; in which the author demonstrates the folly of cultivating the Muses, from the hope, by their instrumentality, of rising in the world. It was all to no purpose; paper after paper of his poem continued to arrive every post.

I now began to think of laying by some money. The printing house of Watts, near Lincoln's-inn-fields, being a still more considerable one than that in which I worked, it was probable I might find it more ad-

vantageous to be employed there. I offered myself, and was accepted; and in this house I continued during the remainder of my stay in London.

On my entrance I worked at first as a pressman, conceiving I had need of bodily exercise, to which I had been accustomed in America, where the printers work alternately as compositors and at the press. I drank nothing but water. The other workmen, to the number of about fifty, were great drinkers of beer. I carried occasionally a large form of letters in each hand, up and down stairs, while the rest employed both hands to carry one. They were surprised to see, by this and many other examples, that the *American Aquatic*, as they used to call me, was stronger than those who drank porter. The beer-boy had sufficient employment during the whole day in serving that house alone. My fellow-pressman drank every day a pint of beer before breakfast, a pint, with bread and cheese, for breakfast, one between breakfast and dinner, one at dinner, one again about six o'clock in the afternoon, and another after he had finished his day's work. This custom appeared to me abominable; but he had need, he said, of all this beer in order to acquire strength to work.

I endeavoured to convince him that the bodily strength furnished by the beer, could only be in proportion to the solid part of the barley dissolved in the water of which the beer was composed; that there was a larger portion of flour in a penny loaf, and that consequently if he ate this loaf, and drank a pint of water with it, he would derive more strength from it than from a pint of beer. This reasoning, however did not prevent him from drinking his accustomed quantity of beer, and paying every Saturday night a score of four or five shillings a-week for this cursed beverage; an

expense from which I was wholly exempt. Thus do these poor devils continue all their lives in a state of voluntary wretchedness and poverty.

At the end of a few weeks, Watts having occasion for me above stairs as a compositor, I quitted the press. The compositors demanded of me garnish-money afresh. This I considered as an imposition, having already paid below. The master was of the same opinion, and desired me not to comply. I thus remained two or three weeks out of the fraternity. I was consequently looked upon as excommunicated; and whenever I was absent, no little trick that malice could suggest was left unpractised upon me. I found my letters mixed, my pages transposed, my matter broken, &c. &c. all of which was attributed to the spirit that haunted the chapel*, and tormented those that were not regularly admitted. I was at last obliged to submit to pay, notwithstanding the protection of the master; convinced of the folly of not keeping up a good understanding with those among whom we are destined to live.

After this I lived in the utmost harmony with my fellow-labourers, and soon acquired considerable influence among them. I proposed some alteration in the laws of the chapel, which I carried without opposition. My example prevailed with several of them to renounce their abominable practice of bread and cheese with beer; and they procured, like me, from a neighbouring house, a good basin of warm gruel, in which was a small slice of butter, with toasted bread and nutmeg. This was a much better breakfast, which did not cost more than a pint of beer, namely three half-pence, and at the same time

* Printing-houses in general are thus denominated by the workmen: the spirit they call by the name of *Ralph*.

preserved the head clearer. Those who continued to gorge themselves with beer, often lost their credit with the publican, from neglecting to pay their score. They had then recourse to me, to become security for them; *their light*, as they used to call it, *being out*. I attended at the pay table every Saturday evening, to take up the little sum which I had made myself answerable for; and which sometimes amounted to nearly thirty shillings a week.

This circumstance, added to my reputation of being a tolerable good *gabber*, or, in other words, skilful in the art of burlesque, kept up my importance in the chapel. I had besides recommended myself to the esteem of my master by my assiduous application to business, never observing Saint Monday. My extraordinary quickness in composing always procured me such work as was most urgent, and which is commonly best paid; and thus my time passed away in a very pleasant manner.

My lodging in Little Britain being too far from the printing-house, I took another in Duke-street, opposite the Roman Catholic Chapel. It was at the back of an Italian warehouse. The house was kept by a widow, who had a daughter, a servant, and a shop-boy; but the latter slept out of the house. After sending to the people with whom I lodged in Little Britain, to inquire into my character, she agreed to take me in at the same price, three and sixpence a-week; contenting herself, she said, with so little, because of the security she should derive, as they were all women, from having a man lodger in the house.

She was a woman rather advanced in life, the daughter of a clergyman. She had been educated a protestant; but her husband, whose memory she highly revered, had converted her to the Catholic religion.

She had lived in habits of intimacy with persons of distinction, of whom she knew various anecdotes as far back as the time of Charles II. Being subject to fits of the gout, which often confined her to her room, she was sometimes disposed to see company. Hers was so amusing to me, that I was glad to pass the evening with her as often as she desired it. Our supper consisted only of half an anchovy a-piece, upon a slice of bread and butter, with half a pint of ale between us. But the entertainment was in her conversation.

The early hours I kept, and the little trouble I occasioned in the family, made her loath to part with me; and when I mentioned another lodging I had found, nearer the printing-house, at two shillings a-week, which fell in with my plan of saving, she persuaded me to give it up, making herself an abatement of two shillings: and thus I continued to lodge with her, during the remainder of my abode in London, at eighteen pence a-week.

In a garret of the house, there lived, in a most retired manner, a lady seventy years of age, of whom I received the following account from my landlady. She was a Roman Catholic. In her early years she had been sent to the continent, and entered a convent with the design of becoming a nun; but the climate not agreeing with her constitution, she was obliged to return to England, where, as there were no monasteries, she made a vow to lead a monastic life, in as rigid a manner as circumstances would permit. She accordingly disposed of all her property to be applied to charitable uses, reserving to herself only twelve pounds a year: and of this small pittance she gave a part to the poor, living on water-gruel, and never making use of fire but to boil it. She had lived in this garret a great many years, without pay-

ing rent to the successive Catholic inhabitants that had kept the house; who indeed considered her abode with them as a blessing. A priest came every day to confess her. 'I have asked her,' said my landlady, 'how, living as she did, she could find so much employment for a confessor?' To which she answered, 'that it was impossible to avoid vain thoughts.'

I was once permitted to visit her. She was cheerful and polite, and her conversation agreeable. Her apartment was neat; but the whole furniture consisted of a mattress, a table, on which was a crucifix and a book, and a chair, which she gave me to sit on, and over the mantel-piece a picture of St. Veronica displaying her handkerchief, on which was seen the miraculous impression of the face of Christ, which she explained to me with great gravity. Her countenance was pale, but she had never experienced sickness; and I may adduce her as another proof how little is sufficient to maintain life and health.

At the printing-house I contracted an intimacy with a sensible young man of the name Wygate, who, as his parents were in good circumstances, had received a better education than is common among printers. He was a tolerable Latin scholar, spoke French fluently, and was fond of reading, I taught him, as well as a friend of his, to swim, by taking them twice only into the river; after which they stood in need of no farther assistance. We one day made a party to go by water to Chelsea, in order to see the college, and Don Saltero's curiosities. On our return, at the request of the company whose curiosity Wygate had excited, I undressed myself, and leaped into the river. I swam from near Chelsea the whole way to Blackfriars-bridge, exhibiting, during my course, a variety of feats of activity and address, both upon

he surface of the water , as well as under it. This sight occasioned much astonishment and pleasure to those to whom it was new. In my youth I took great delight in this exercise. I knew , and could execute , all the evolutions and positions of Thevenot ; and I added to them some of my own invention , in which I endeavoured to unite gracefulness and utility. I took a pleasure in displaying them all on this occasion , and was highly flattered with the admiration they excited.

Wygate , besides his being desirous of perfecting himself in this art , was the more attached to me from there being , in other respects , a conformity in our tastes and studies. He at length proposed to me to make the tour of Europe with him , maintaining ourselves at the same time by working at our profession. I was on the point of consenting , when I mentioned it to my friend , Mr. Denham , with whom I was glad to pass an hour whenever I had leisure. He dissuaded me from the project , and advised me to think of returning to Philadelphia , which he was about to do himself. I must relate in this place a trait of this worthy man's character.

He had formerly been in business at Bristol , but failing , he compounded with his creditors , and departed for America , where , by assiduous application as a merchant , he acquired in a few years a very considerable fortune. Returning to England in the same vessel with myself , as I have related above , he invited all his old creditors to a feast. When assembled , he thanked them for the readiness with which they had received his small composition ; and , while they expected nothing more than a simple entertainment , each found under his plate , when it came to be removed , a draft upon a banker for the residue of his debt , with interest.

He told me that it was his intention to carry back with him to Philadelphia a great quantity of goods in order to open a store; and he offered to take me with him in the capacity of clerk, 'to keep his books, in which he would instruct me, copy letters, and superintend the store. He added, that as soon as I had acquired a knowledge of mercantile transactions, he would improve my situation, by sending me with a cargo of corn and flour to the American islands, and by procuring me other lucrative commissions; so that, with good management and economy, I might in time begin business with advantage for myself.

I relished these proposals. London began to tire me; the agreeable hours I had passed at Philadelphia presented themselves to my mind, and I wished to see them revive. I consequently engaged myself to Mr. Denham, at a salary of fifty pounds a-year. This was indeed less than I earned as a compositor, but then I had a much fairer prospect. I took leave, therefore, as I believed for ever, of printing, and gave myself up to my new occupation, spending all my time either in going from house to house with Mr. Denham to purchase goods, or in packing them up, or in expediting the workmen, &c. &c. When every thing however, was on board, I had at last a few day's leisure.

During this interval, I was one day sent for by a gentleman, whom I knew only by name. It was Sir William Wyndham. I went to his house. He had by some means heard of my performances between Chelsea and Blackfriars, and that I had taught the art of swimming to Wygate and another young man in the course of a few hours. His two sons were on the point of setting out on their travels; he was desirous that they should previously learn to swim, and offered me

a very liberal reward if I would undertake to instruct them. They were not yet arrived in town, and the stay I should make was uncertain; I could not therefore accept his proposal. I was led, however, to suppose from this incident, that if I had wished to remain in London, and open a swimming school, I should perhaps have gained a great deal of money. The idea struck me so forcibly, that, had the offer been made sooner, I should have dismissed the thought of returning as yet to America. Some years after, you and I had a more important business to settle with one of the sons of Sir William Wyndham, then Lord Egremont. But let us not anticipate events.

I thus passed about eighteen months in London, working almost without intermission at my trade, avoiding all expense on my own account, except going now and then to the play, and purchasing a few books. But my friend Ralph kept me poor. He owed me about twenty-seven pounds, which was so much money lost; and when considered as taken from my little savings, was a very great sum. I had, notwithstanding this, a regard for him, as he possessed many amiable qualities. But though I had done nothing for myself in point of fortune, I had increased my stock of knowledge, either by the many excellent books I had read, or the conversation of learned and literary persons with whom I was acquainted.

We sailed from Gravesend on the 23d of July, 1726. For the incidents of my voyage I refer you to my Journal, where you will find all its circumstances minutely related. We landed at Philadelphia on the 11th of the following October.

Keith had been deprived of his office of governor, and was succeeded by Major Gordon. I met him walking in the streets as a private individual. He appeared

a little ashamed at seeing me, but passed on without saying any thing.

I should have been equally ashamed myself at meeting Miss Read, had not her family, justly despairing of my return after reading my letter, advised her to give me up, and marry a potter, of the name of Rogers; to which she consented: but he never made her happy, and she soon separated from him, refusing to live with him, or even bear his name, on account of a report which prevailed, of his having another wife. His skill in his profession had seduced Miss Read's parents; but he was as bad a subject as he was excellent as a workman. He involved himself in debt, and fled, in the year 1727 or 1728, to the West Indies, where he died.

During my absence Keimer had taken a more considerable house, in which he kept a shop, that was well supplied with paper, and various other articles. He had procured some new types, and a number of workmen; among whom, however, there was not one who was good for any thing; and he appeared not to want business.

Mr. Denham took a warehouse in Water-street, where we exhibited our commodities. I applied myself closely, studied accounts, and became in a short time very expert in trade. We lodged and eat together. He was sincerely attached to me, and acted towards me as if he had been my father. On my side, I respected and loved him. My situation was happy; but it was a happiness of no long duration.

Early in February, 1727, when I entered into my twenty-second year, we were both taken ill. I was attacked with a pleurisy, which had nearly carried me off; I suffered terribly, and considered it as all over with me. I felt indeed a sort of disappointment when I found myself likely to recover, and regretted

that I had still to experience, sooner or later, the same disagreeable scene again.

I have forgotten what was Mr. Denham's disorder; but it was a tedious one, and he at last sunk under it. He left me a small legacy in his will, as a testimony of his friendship; and I was once more abandoned to myself in the wide world, the warehouse being confided to the care of his testamentary executor, who dismissed me.

My brother-in-law, Holmes, who happened to be at Philadelphia, advised me to return to my former profession; and Keimer offered me a very considerable salary if I would undertake the management of his printing-office, that he might devote himself entirely to the superintendence of his shop. His wife and relations in London had given me a bad character of him; and I was loth, for the present, to have any concern with him. I endeavoured to get employment as a clerk to a merchant; but not readily finding a situation, I was induced to accept Keimer's proposal.

The following were the persons I found in his printing-house.

Hugh Meredith, a Pennsylvanian, about thirty-five years of age. He had been brought up to husbandry, was honest, sensible, had some experience, and was fond of reading; but too much addicted to drinking.

Stephen Potts, a young rustic, just broke from school, and of rustic education, with endowments rather above the common order, and a competent portion of understanding and gaiety; but a little idle. Keimer had engaged these two at very low wages, which he had promised to raise every three months a shilling a week, provided their improvement in the typographic art should merit it. This future increase of wages was the bait he had made use of to ensnare

them. Meredith was to work at the press, and Potts to bind books, which he had engaged to teach them, though he understood neither himself.

John Savage, an Irishman, who had been brought up to no trade, and whose service, for a period of four years, Keimer had purchased of the captain of a ship. He was also to be a pressman.

George Webb, an Oxford scholar, whose time he had in like manner bought for four years, intending him for a compositor. I shall speak more of him presently.

Lastly, David Harry, a country lad, who was apprenticed to him.

I soon perceived that Keimer's intention, in engaging me at a price so much above what he was accustomed to give, was, that I might form all these raw journeymen and apprentices, who scarcely cost him any thing, and who, being indentured, would, as soon as they should be sufficiently instructed, enable him to do without me. I nevertheless adhered to my agreement. I put the office in order, which was in the utmost confusion, and brought his people by degrees, to pay attention to their work, and to execute it in a more masterly style.

It was singular to see an Oxford scholar in the condition of a purchased servant. He was not more than eighteen years of age; and the following are the particulars he gave me of himself. Born at Gloucester, he had been educated at a grammar-school, and had distinguished himself among the scholars by his superior style of acting, when they represented dramatic performances. He was member of a literary club in the town; and some pieces of his composition, in prose as well as in verse, had been inserted in the Gloucester papers. From hence he was sent to Oxford, where he

remained about a year; but he was not contented, and wished above all things to see London, and become an actor. At length, having received fifteen guineas to pay his quarter's board, he decamped with the money from Oxford, hid his gown in a hedge, and travelled to London. There, having no friend to direct him, he fell into bad company, soon squandered his fifteen guineas, could find no way of being introduced to the actors, became contemptible, pawned his clothes, and was in want of bread. As he was walking along the streets, almost famished with hunger, and not knowing what to do, a recruiting bill was put in his hand, which offered an immediate treat and bounty-money to whoever was disposed to serve in America. He instantly repaired to the house of rendezvous, enlisted himself, was put on board a ship, and conveyed to America, without ever writing a line to inform his parents what was become of him. His mental vivacity, and good natural disposition, made him an excellent companion; but he was indolent, thoughtless, and to the last degree imprudent.

John, the Irishman, soon ran away. I began to live very agreeably with the rest. They respected me, and the more so as they found Keimer incapable of instructing them, and as they learned something from me every day. We never worked on a Saturday, it being Keimer's sabbath; so that I had two days a week for reading.

I increased my acquaintance with persons of knowledge and information in the town. Keimer himself treated me with great civility and apparent esteem; and I had nothing to give me uneasiness but my debt to Vernon, which I was unable to pay, my savings as yet being very little. He had the goodness, however, not to ask me for the money.

Our press was frequently in want of the necessary quantity of letter; and there was no such trade as that of letter-founder in America. I had seen the practice of this art at the house of James, in London; but had at the time paid it very little attention. I, however, contrived to fabricate a mould. I made use of such letters as we had for punches, founded new letters of lead in matrices of clay, and thus supplied in a tolerable manner, the wants that were most pressing.

I also, upon occasion, engraved various ornaments, made ink, gave an eye to the shop; in short, I was in every respect the *factotum*. But useful as I made myself, I perceived that my services became every day of less importance, in proportion as the other men improved; and when Keimer paid me my second quarter's wages, he gave me to understand that they were too heavy, and that he thought I ought to make an abatement. He became by degrees less civil, and assumed more the tone of master. He frequently found fault, was difficult to please, and seemed always on the point of coming to an open quarrel with me.

I continued, however, to bear it patiently, conceiving that his ill-humour was partly occasioned by the derangement and embarrassment of his affairs. At last a slight incident broke our connexion. Hearing a noise in the neighbourhood, I put my head out at the window to see what was the matter. Keimer being in the street, observed me, and, in a loud and angry tone, told me to mind my work; adding some reproachful words, which piqued me the more, as they were uttered in the street; and the neighbours, whom the same noise had attracted to the windows, were witnesses of the manner in which I was treated. He immediately came up to the printing-room, and con-

tinued to exclaim against me. The quarrel became warm on both sides, and he gave me notice to quit him at the expiration of three months, as had been agreed upon between us; regretting that he was obliged to give me so long a term. I told him that his regret was superfluous, as I was ready to quit him instantly; and I took my hat and came out of the house, begging Meredith to take care of some things which I left, and bring them to my lodgings.

Meredith came to me in the evening. We talked for some time upon the quarrel that had taken place. He had conceived a great veneration for me, and was sorry I should quit the house while he remained in it. He dissuaded me from returning to my native country, as I began to think of doing. He reminded me that Keimer owed me more than he possessed: that his creditors began to be alarmed; that he kept his shop in a wretched state, often selling things at prime cost for the sake of ready money, and continually giving credit without keeping any accounts; that of consequence he must very soon fail, which would occasion a vacancy from which I might derive advantage. I objected my want of money. Upon which he informed me that his father had a very high opinion of me, and, from a conversation that had passed between them, he was sure that he would advance whatever might be necessary to establish us, if I was willing to enter into partnership with him. 'My time with Keimer,' added he, 'will be at an end next spring. In the mean time we may send to London for our press and types. I know that I am no workman; but if you agree to the proposal, your skill in the business will be balanced by the capital I shall furnish, and we will share the profits equally.' His proposal was seasonable, and I fell in with it. His father, who

was then in the town, approved of it. He knew that I had some ascendancy over his son, as I had been able to prevail on him to abstain a long time from drinking brandy : and he hoped that, when more closely connected with him, I should cure him entirely of this unfortunate habit.

I gave the father a list of what it would be necessary to import from London. He took it to a merchant, and the order was given. We agreed to keep the secret till the arrival of the materials, and I was in the mean time to procure work, if possible, in another printing-house; but there was no place vacant, and I remained idle. After some days, Keimer having the expectation of being employed to print some New Jersey money-bills, that would require types and engravings which I only could furnish, and fearful that Bradford, by engaging me, might deprive him of this undertaking, sent me a very civil message, telling me that old friends ought not to be disunited on account of a few words, which were the effect only of a momentary passion, and inviting me to return to him. Meredith persuaded me to comply with the invitation, particularly as it would afford him more opportunities of improving himself in the business by means of my instructions. I did so; and we lived upon better terms than before our separation.

He obtained the New Jersey business; and, in order to execute it, I constructed a copper-plate printing-press, the first that had been seen in the country. I engraved various ornaments and vignettes for the bills; and we repaired to Burlington together, where I executed the whole to general satisfaction; and he received a sum of money for this work, which enabled him to keep his head above water for a considerable time longer.

At Burlington I formed an acquaintance with the principal personages of the province; many of whom were commissioned by the Assembly to superintend the press, and to see that no more bills were printed than the law had prescribed. Accordingly they were constantly with us, each in his turn; and he that came, commonly brought with him a friend or two to bear him company. My mind was more cultivated by reading than Keimer's; and it was for this reason, probably, that they set more value on my conversation. They took me to their houses, introduced me to their friends, and treated me with the greatest civility; while Keimer, though master, saw himself a little neglected. He was, in fact, a strange animal, ignorant of the common modes of life, apt to oppose with rudeness generally received opinions, an enthusiast in certain points of religion, disgustingly unclean in his person, and a little knavish withal.

We remained there nearly three months; and at the expiration of this period I could include in the list of my friends, Judge Allen, Samuel Bustil, secretary of the province, Isaac Pearson, Joseph Cooper, several of the Smiths, all members of the assembly, and Isaac Decon, inspector-general. The last was a shrewd and subtle old man. He told me, that when a boy, his first employment had been that of carrying clay to brick-makers; that he did not learn to write till he was somewhat advanced in life: that he was afterwards employed as an underling to a surveyor, who taught him his trade, and that by industry he had at last acquired a competent fortune. 'I foresee,' said he to me one day, 'that you will soon supplant this man (speaking of Keimer), and get a fortune in the business at Philadelphia.' He was totally ignorant at the time, of my intention of establishing myself

there, or any where else. These friends were very serviceable to me in the end, as was I also, upon occasion, to some of them; and they have continued ever since their esteem for me.

Before I relate the particulars of my entrance into business, it may be proper to inform you what was at that time the state of my mind as to moral principles, that you may see the degree of influence they had upon the subsequent events of my life.

My parents had given me betimes religious impressions, and I received from my infancy a pious education in the principles of Calvinism. But scarcely was I arrived at fifteen years of age, when, after having doubted in turn of different tenets, according as I found them combated in the different books that I read, I began to doubt of revelation itself. Some volumes against deism fell into my hands. They were said to be the substance of sermons preached at Boyle's Lecture. It happened that they produced on me an effect precisely the reverse of what was intended by the writers; for the arguments of the deists, which were cited in order to be refuted, appearing to me much more forcible than the refutation itself. In a word, I soon became a perfect deist. My arguments perverted some other young persons, particularly Collins and Ralph. But in the sequel, when I recollected that they had both used me extremely ill, without the smallest remorse; when I consider the behaviour of Keith, another free-thinker, and my own conduct towards Vernon and Miss Read, which at times gave me great uneasiness, I was led to suspect that this doctrine, though it might be true, was not very useful. I began to entertain a less favourable opinion of my London pamphlet, to which I had prefixed, as a motto, the following lines of Dryden:

Whatever is — is right; though purblind man
Sees but a part of the chain, the nearest link,
His eyes not carrying to the equal beam
That poises all above.

And of which the object was to prove, from the attributes of God, his goodness, wisdom, and power, that there could be no such thing as evil in the world; that vice and virtue did not in reality exist, and were nothing more than vain distinctions. I no longer regarded it as so blameless a work as I had formerly imagined; and I suspected that some error must have imperceptibly glided into my argument, by which all the inferences I had drawn from it had been affected, as frequently happens in metaphysical reasonings. In a word, I was at last convinced that truth, probity, and sincerity, in transactions between man and man, were of the utmost importance to the happiness of life; and I resolved from that moment, and wrote the resolution in my Journal, to practise them as long as I lived.

Revelation, indeed, as such, had no influence on my mind; but I was of opinion that, though certain actions could not be bad merely because Revelation had prohibited them, or good because it enjoined them, yet it was probable that those actions were prohibited because they were bad for us, or enjoined because advantageous in their nature, all things considered. This persuasion, Divine Providence or some guardian angel, and perhaps a concurrence of favourable circumstances co-operating, preserved me from all immorality, or gross and *voluntary* injustice, to which my want of religion was calculated to expose me, in the dangerous period of youth, and in the hazardous situations in which I sometimes found myself, among strangers, and at a distance from the eye and admoni-

tions of my father. I may say *voluntary*, because the errors into which I had fallen, had been in a manner the forced result either of my own inexperience, or the dishonesty of others. Thus, before I entered on my own new career, I had imbibed solid principles, and a character of probity. I knew their value; and I made a solemn engagement with myself never to depart from them.

I had not long returned from Burlington before our printing materials arrived from London. I settled my accounts with Keimer, and quitted him, with his own consent, before he had any knowledge of our plan. We found a house to let near the market. We took it; and to render the rent less burdensome (it was then twenty-four pounds a year, but I have since known it let for seventy), we admitted Thomas Godfrey, a glazier, with his family, who eased us of a considerable part of it; and with him we agreed to board.

We had no sooner unpacked our letters, and put our press in order, than a person of my acquaintance, George House, brought us a countryman whom he had met in the streets inquiring for a printer. Our money was almost exhausted by the number of things we had been obliged to procure. The five shillings we received from this countryman, the first fruit of our earnings, coming so seasonably, gave me more pleasure than any sum I have since gained; and the recollection of the gratitude I felt on this occasion to George House, has rendered me often more disposed, than perhaps I should otherwise have been, to encourage young beginners in trade.

There are in every country morose beings, who are always prognosticating ruin. There was one of this stamp at Philadelphia. He was a man of fortune, declined in years, had an air of wisdom, and a very

grave manner of speaking. His name was Samuel Mickle. I knew him not; but he stopped one day at my door, and asked me if I was the young man who had lately opened a new printing-house. Upon my answering in the affirmative, he said that he was very sorry for me, as it was an expensive undertaking, and the money that had been laid out upon it would be lost, Philadelphia being a place falling into decay; its inhabitants, having all, or nearly all of them, been obliged to call together their creditors. That he knew, from undoubted fact, the circumstances which might lead us to suppose the contrary, such as new buildings, and the advanced price of rent, to be deceitful appearances, which in reality contributed to hasten the general ruin; and he gave me so long a detail of misfortunes, actually existing, or which were soon to take place, that he left me almost in a state of despair. Had I known this man before I entered into trade, I should doubtless never have ventured. He continued, however, to live in this place of decay, and to declaim in the same style, refusing for many years to buy a house because all was going to wreck, and in the end I had the satisfaction to see him pay five times as much for one as it would have cost him had he purchased it when he first began his lamentations.

I ought to have related, that during the autumn of the preceding year, I had united the majority of well informed persons of my acquaintance into a club, which we called by the name of the *Junto*, and the object of which was to improve our understandings. We met every Friday evening. The regulations I drew up, obliged every member to propose, in his turn, one or more questions upon some point of morality, politics, or philosophy, which were to be discussed

by the society; and to read, once in three months, an essay of his own composition, on whatever subject he pleased. Our debates were under the direction of a president, and were to be dictated only by a sincere desire of truth; the pleasure of disputing, and the vanity of triumph having no share in the business; and in order to prevent undue warmth, every expression which implied obstinate adherence to an opinion, and all direct contradiction, were prohibited, under small pecuniary penalties.

The first members of our club were Joseph Breintnal, whose occupation was that of a scrivener. He was a middle-aged man, of a good natural disposition, strongly attached to his friends, a great lover of poetry, reading every thing that came in his way, and writing tolerably well, ingenious in many little trifles, and of an agreeable conversation.

Thomas Godfrey, a skilful, though self-taught mathematician, and who was afterwards the inventor of what now goes by the name of Hadley's dial; but he had little knowledge out of his own line, and was insupportable in company, always requiring, like the majority of mathematicians that have fallen in my way, an unusual precision in every thing that is said, continually contradicting, or making trifling distinctions: a sure way of defeating all the ends of conversation. He very soon left us.

Nicholas Scull, a surveyor, and who became, afterwards, surveyor-general. He was fond of books, and wrote verses.

William Parsons, brought up to the trade of a shoemaker, but who, having a taste for reading, had acquired a profound knowledge of mathematics. He first studied them with a view to astrology, and

was afterwards the first to laugh at his folly. He also became surveyor-general.

William Mawgride, a joiner, and very excellent mechanic; and in other respects a man of solid understanding.

Hugh Meredith, Stephen Potts, and George Webb, of whom I have already spoken.

Robert Grace, a young man of fortune; generous, animated, and witty; fond of epigrams, but more fond of his friends.

And, lastly, William Coleman, at that time a merchant's clerk, and nearly of my own age. He had a cooler and clearer head, a better heart, and more scrupulous morals, than almost any other person I have ever met with. He became a very respectable merchant, and one of our provincial judges. Our friendship subsisted, without interruption, for more than forty years, till the period of his death; and the club continued to exist almost as long.

This was the best school for politics and philosophy that then existed in the province; for our questions, which were read once a week previous to their discussion, induced us to peruse attentively such books as were written upon the subjects proposed, that we might be able to speak upon them more pertinently. We thus acquired the habit of conversing more agreeably; every object being discussed conformably to our regulations, and in a manner to prevent mutual disgust. To this circumstance may be attributed the long duration of the club; which I shall have frequent occasion to mention as I proceed.

I have introduced it here, as being one of the means on which I had to count for success in my business, every member exerting himself to procure work for us. Breintnal, among others, obtained for us on the

part of the quakers, the printing of forty sheets of their history; of which the rest was to be done by Keimer. Our execution of this work was by no means masterly; as the price was very low. It was in folio, upon *pro patria* paper, and in the *pica* letter, with heavy notes in the smallest type. I composed a sheet a day, and Meredith put it to the press. It was frequently eleven o'clock at night, sometimes later, before I had finished my distribution for the next day's task; for the little things which our friends occasionally sent us, kept us back in this work: but I was so determined to compose a sheet a-day, that one evening, when my form was imposed, and my day's work, as I thought, to an end, an accident having broken this form, and deranged two complete folio pages, I immediately distributed, and composed them anew before I went to bed.

This unwearied industry, which was perceived by our neighbours, began to acquire us reputation and credit. I learned, among other things, that our new printing-house being the subject of conversation at a club of merchants, who met every evening, it was the general opinion that it would fail; there being already two printing houses in the town, Keimer's and Bradford's. But Dr. Bard, whom you and I had occasion to see, many years after, at his native town of St. Andrew's, in Scotland, was of a different opinion. 'The industry of this Franklin (said he) is superior to any thing of the kind I have ever witnessed. I see him still at work when I return from the club at night, and he is at it again in the morning before his neighbours are out of bed.' This account struck the rest of the assembly, and, shortly after, one of its members came to our house, and offered to supply us with articles of stationery; but we wished

not as yet to embarrass ourselves with keeping a shop. It is not for the sake of applause that I enter so freely into the particulars of my industry, but that such of my descendants as shall read these memoirs may know the use of this virtue, by seeing in the recital of my life the effects it operated in my favour.

George Webb, having found a friend who lent him the necessary sum to buy out his time of Keimer, came one day to offer himself to us as a journeyman. We could not employ him immediately; but I foolishly told him, under the rose, that I intended shortly to publish a new periodical paper, and that we should then have work for him. My hopes of success, which I imparted to him, were founded on the circumstance, that the only paper we had in Philadelphia at that time, and which Bradford printed, was a paltry thing, miserably conducted, in no respect amusing, and which yet was profitable. I consequently supposed that a good work of this kind could not fail of success. Webb betrayed my secret to Keimer, who, to prevent me, immediately published the *prospectus* of a paper that he intended to institute himself, and in which Webb was to be engaged.

I was exasperated at this proceeding, and, with a view to counteract them, not being able at present to institute my own paper, I wrote some humorous pieces in Bradford's, under the title of the Busy Body; and which was continued for several months by Breintnal. I hereby fixed the attention of the public upon Bradford's paper; and the *prospectus* of Keimer, which we turned into ridicule, was treated with contempt. He began, notwithstanding, his paper; and, after continuing it for nine months, having at most not more than ninety subscribers, he offered it me for a mere trifle. I had for some time been ready for such an eu-

gagement; I therefore instantly took it upon myself, and in a few years it proved extremely profitable to me.

I perceive that I am apt to speak in the first person, though our partnership still continued. It is, perhaps, because, in fact, the whole business devolved upon me. Meredith was no compositor, and but an indifferent pressman; and it was rarely that he abstained from hard drinking. My friends were sorry to see me connected with him; but I contrived to derive from it the utmost advantage the case admitted.

Our first number produced no other effect than any other paper which had appeared in the province, as to type and printing; but some remarks, in my peculiar style of writing, upon the dispute which then prevailed between Governor Burnet and the Massachusetts Assembly, struck some persons as above mediocrity, caused the paper and its editors to be talked of, and in a few weeks induced them to become our subscribers. Many others followed their example; and our subscription continued to increase. This was one of the first good effects of the pains I had taken to learn to put my ideas on paper. I derived this farther advantage from it, that the leading men of the place, seeing in the author of this publication a man so well able to use his pen, thought it right to patronise and encourage me.

The votes, laws, and other public pieces, were printed by Bradford. An address of the House of Assembly to the Governor had been executed by him in a very coarse and incorrect manner. We reprinted it with accuracy and neatness, and sent a copy to every member. They perceived the difference; and it so strengthened the influence of our friends in the Assembly, that we were nominated its printer for the following year.

Among these friends I ought not to forgot one member in particular, Mr. Hamilton, whom I have mentioned in a former part of my narrative, and who was now returned from England. He warmly interested himself for me on this occasion, as he did likewise on many others afterwards; having continued his kindness to me till his death.

About this period Mr. Vernon reminded me of the debt I owed him, but without pressing me for payment. I wrote a handsome letter on the occasion, begging him to wait a little longer, to which he consented; and as soon as I was able I paid him principal and interest, with many expressions of gratitude; so that this error of my life was in a manner atoned for.

But another trouble now happened to me, which I had not the smallest reason to expect. Meredith's father, who, according to our agreement, was to defray the whole expense of our printing materials, had only paid a hundred pounds. Another hundred was still due, and the merchant being tired of waiting, commenced a suit against us. We bailed the action, but with the melancholy prospect, that, if the money was not forthcoming at the time fixed, the affair would come to issue, judgment be put in execution, our delightful hopes be annihilated, and ourselves entirely ruined; as the type and press must be sold, perhaps at half their value, to pay the debt.

In this distress, two real friends, whose generous conduct I have never forgotten, and never shall forget while I retain the remembrance of any thing, came to me separately, without the knowledge of each other, and without my having applied to either of them. Each offered whatever money might be necessary to take the business into my own hands, if the thing was practicable, as they did not like I should continue

in partnership with Meredith, who, they said, was frequently seen drunk in the streets, and gambling at ale-houses, which very much injured our credit. These friends were William Coleman and Robert Grace. I told them, that while there remained any probability that the Merediths would fulfil their part of the compact, I could not propose a separation, as I conceived myself to be under obligation to them for what they had done already, and were still disposed to do, if they had the power; but, in the end, should they fail in their engagement, and our partnership be dissolved, I should then think myself at liberty to accept the kindness of my friends.

Things remained for some time in this state. At last, I said one day to my partner, 'Your father is perhaps dissatisfied with your having a share only in the business, and is unwilling to do for two, what he would do for you alone. Tell me frankly if that be the case, and I will resign the whole to you, and do for myself as well as I can.' — 'No, (said he) my father has really been disappointed in his hopes; he is not able to pay, and I wish to put him to no further inconvenience. I see that I am not at all calculated for a printer; I was educated as a farmer, and it was absurd in me to come here, at thirty years of age, and bind myself apprentice to a new trade. Many of my countrymen are going to settle in North Carolina, where the soil is exceedingly favourable. I am tempted to go with them, and to resume my former occupation. You will doubtless find friends who will assist you. If you will take upon yourself the debts of the partnership, return my father the hundred pounds he has advanced, pay my little personal debts, and give me thirty pounds and a new

saddle, I will renounce the partnership, and consign over the whole stock to you.'

I accepted this proposal without hesitation. It was committed to paper, and signed and sealed without delay. I gave him what he demanded, and he departed soon after for Carolina, from whence he sent me, in the following year, two long letters, containing the best accounts that had yet been given of that country, as to climate, soil, agriculture, &c. for he was well versed in these matters. I published them in my newspaper, and they were received with great satisfaction.

As soon as he was gone, I applied to my two friends, and not wishing to give a disobliging preference to either of them, I accepted from each half what he had offered me, and which it was necessary I should have. I paid the partnership debts, and continued the business on my own account, taking care to inform the public, by advertisement, of the partnership being dissolved. This was, I think, in the year 1729, or thereabout.

Nearly at the same period, the people demanded a new emission of paper-money; the existing and only one that had taken place in the province, and which amounted to fifteen thousand pounds, being soon to expire. The wealthy inhabitants, prejudiced against every sort of paper currency, from the fear of its depreciation, of which there had been an instance in the province of New England, to the injury of its holders, strongly opposed this measure. We had discussed this affair in our Junto, in which I was on the side of the new emission; convinced that the first small sum, fabricated in 1723, had done much good in the province, by favouring commerce, industry, and population, since all the houses were now inhabited, and many others building; whereas I re-

membered to have seen, when I first paraded the streets of Philadelphia, eating my roll, the majority of those in Walnut-street, Second-street, Fourth-street, as well as a great number in Chesnut and other streets, with papers on them signifying that they were to be let; which made me think at the time that the inhabitants of the town were deserting it one after another.

Our debates made me so fully master of the subject, that I wrote and published an anonymous pamphlet, entitled, 'An Inquiry into the Nature and Necessity of Paper Currency.' It was very well received by the lower and middling classes of people; but it displeased the opulent, as it increased the clamour in favour of the new emission. Having, however, no writer among them capable of answering it, their opposition became less violent; and there being in the House of Assembly a majority for the measure, it passed. The friends I had acquired in the House, persuaded that I had done the country essential service on this occasion, rewarded me by giving me the printing of the bills. It was a lucrative employment, and proved a very seasonable help to me; another advantage which I derived from having habituated myself to write.

Time and experience so fully demonstrated the utility of paper currency, that it never after experienced any considerable opposition; so that it soon amounted to 55,000*l*. and in the year 1739 to 80,000*l*. It has since risen, during the last war, to 350,000*l*. trade, buildings, and population, having in the interval continually increased: but I am now convinced that there are limits beyond which paper money would be prejudicial.

I soon after obtained, by the influence of my friend

Hamilton, the printing of the Newcastle paper money, another profitable work, as I then thought it, little things appearing great to persons of moderate fortune; and they were really great to me, as proving great encouragements. He also procured me the printing of the laws and votes of that great government, which I retained as long as I continued in the business.

I now opened a small stationer's shop. I kept bonds and agreements of all kinds, drawn up in a more accurate form than had yet been seen in that part of the world; a work in which I was assisted by my friend Breintnal. I had also paper, parchment, paste-board, books, &c. One Whitemash, an excellent compositor, whom I had known in London, came to offer himself: I engaged him; and he continued constantly and diligently to work with me. I also took an apprentice, the son of Aquila Rose.

I began to pay, by degrees, the debt I had contracted; and, in order to ensure my credit and character as a tradesman, I took care not only to be *really* industrious and frugal, but also to avoid every appearance of the contrary. I was plainly dressed, and never went a fishing or hunting. A book indeed enticed me sometimes from my work, but it was seldom, by stealth, and occasioned no scandal; and, to shew that I did not think myself above my profession, I conveyed home sometimes in a wheelbarrow, the paper I had purchased at the warehouses.

I thus obtained the reputation of being an industrious young man, and very punctual in his payments. The merchants who imported articles of stationery solicited my custom; others offered to furnish me with books, and my little trade went on prosperously.

Meanwhile the credit and business of Keimer diminishing every day, he was at last forced to sell

his stock to satisfy his creditors; and he betook himself to Barbadoes, where he lived for some time in a very impoverished state. His apprentice, David Harry, whom I had instructed while I worked with Keimer, having bought his materials, succeeded in the business. I was apprehensive, at first, of finding in Harry a powerful competitor, as he was allied to an opulent and respectable family; I therefore proposed a partnership which, happily for me, he rejected with disdain. He was extremely proud, thought himself a fine gentleman, lived extravagantly, and pursued amusements which suffered him to be scarcely ever at home; of consequence he became in debt, neglected his business, and business neglected him. Finding in a short time nothing to do in the country, he followed Keimer to Barbadoes, carrying his printing materials with him. There the apprentice employed his old master as a journeyman. They were continually quarrelling; and Harry, still getting in debt, was obliged at last to sell his press and types, and to return to his old occupation of husbandry in Pennsylvania. The person who purchased them employed Keimer to manage the business; but he died a few years after.

I had now at Philadelphia no competitor but Bradford, who, being in easy circumstances, did not engage in the printing of books, except now and then as workmen chanced to offer themselves; and was not anxious to extend his trade. He had, however, one advantage over me, as he had the direction of the post-office, and was of consequence supposed to have better opportunities of obtaining news. His paper was also supposed to be more advantageous to advertising customers; and in consequence of that supposition, his advertisements were much more numerous than mine: this was a source of great profit to him, and

disadvantageous to me. It was to no purpose that I really procured other papers and distributed my own, by means of the post; and the public took for granted my inability in this respect; and I was indeed unable to conquer it in any other mode than by bribing the post-boys, who served me only by stealth, Bradford being so illiberal as to forbid them. This treatment of his excited my resentment, and my disgust was so rooted, that, when I afterwards succeeded him in the post-office, I took care to avoid copying his example.

I had hitherto continued to board with Godfrey, who, with his wife and children, occupied part of my house, and half of the shop for his business; at which indeed he worked very little, being always absorbed by mathematics. Mrs. Godfrey formed a wish of marrying me to the daughter of one of her relations. She contrived various opportunities of bringing us together, till she saw that I was captivated; which was not difficult; the lady in question possessing great personal merit. The parents encouraged my addresses, by inviting me continually to supper, and leaving us together, till at last it was time to come to an explanation. Mrs. Godfrey undertook to negotiate our little treaty. I gave her to understand, that I expected to receive with the young lady a sum of money that would enable me at least to discharge the remainder of the debt for my printing materials. It was then, I believe, not more than a hundred pounds. She brought me for answer that they had no such sum at their disposal. I observed that it might easily be obtained by a mortgage on their house. The reply to this, was, after a few days' interval; that they had consulted Bradford, and found that the business of a printer was not lucrative; that my letters would soon

be worn out, and must be supplied by new ones; that Keimer and Harry had failed, and that, probably, I should do so too. Accordingly they forbade me the house, and the young lady was confined. I know not if they had really changed their minds, or if it was merely an artifice, supposing our affections to be too far engaged for us to desist, and that we should contrive to marry secretly, which would leave them at liberty to give or not as they pleased. But, suspecting this motive, I never went again to their house.

Some time after, Mrs. Godfrey informed me that they were favourably disposed towards me, and wished me to renew the acquaintance; but I declared a firm resolution never to have any thing more to do with the family. The Godfreys expressed some resentment at this; and as we could no longer agree, they changed their residence, leaving me in possession of the whole house. I then resolved to take no more lodgers. This affair having turned my thoughts to marriage, I looked around me, and made overtures of alliance in other quarters; but I soon found that the profession of a printer, being generally looked upon as a poor trade, I could expect no money with a wife, at least, if I wished her to possess any other charm.

As a neighbour and old acquaintance, I had kept up a friendly intimacy with the family of Miss Read. Her parents had retained an affection for me from the time of my lodging in their house. I was often invited thither; they consulted me about their affairs, and I had been sometimes serviceable to them. I was touched with the unhappy situation of their daughter, who was almost always melancholy, and continually seeking solitude. I regarded my forgetfulness and inconstancy, during my abode in London, as the prin-

cipal part of her misfortune, though her mother had the candour to attribute the fault to herself, rather than to me, because, after having prevented our marriage previously to my departure, she had induced her to marry another in my absence.

Our mutual affection revived; but there existed great obstacles to our union. Her marriage was considered, indeed, as not being valid, the man having, it was said, a former wife still living in England; but of this it was difficult to obtain a proof at so great a distance; and though a report prevailed of his being dead; yet we had no certainty of it; and, supposing it to be true, he had left many debts, for the payment of which his successor might be sued. We ventured, nevertheless, in spite of all these difficulties, and I married her on the 1st of September 1730. None of the inconveniences we had feared happened to us. She proved to me a good and faithful companion, and contributed essentially to the success of my shop. We prospered together, and it was our mutual study to render each other happy. Thus I corrected, as well as I could, this great error of my youth.

Our club was not at that time established at a tavern. We had our meetings at the house of Mr. Grace, who appropriated a room to the purpose. Some member observed one day that as our books were frequently quoted in the course of our discussions, it would be convenient to have them collected in the room in which we assembled, in order to be consulted upon occasion; and that, by thus forming a common library of our individual collections, each would have the advantage of using the books of all the other members, which would nearly be the same as if he possessed them all himself. The idea was approved, and we accordingly brought such books as we thought we could spare,

which were placed at the end of the room. They amounted not to so many as we expected; and though we made considerable use of them, yet some inconveniences resulting from want of care, it was agreed after about a year, to discontinue the collection; and each took away such books as belonged to him.

It was now that I first started the idea of establishing, by subscription, a public library. I drew up the proposals, had them engrossed in form by Brockden, the attorney, and my project succeeded, as will be seen in the sequel

* * * * *

[The life of Dr. Franklin, as written by himself, so far as it has yet been communicated to the world, breaks off in this place. We understand that it was continued by him somewhat farther, and we hope that the remainder will, at some future period, be communicated to the public. We have no hesitation in supposing, that every reader will find himself greatly interested by the frank simplicity and the philosophic discernment by which these pages are so eminently characterized. We have therefore thought proper, in order as much as possible to relieve his regret, to subjoin the following continuation, by one of the Doctor's intimate friends. It is extracted from an American periodical publication, and was written by the late Dr. Stuber of Philadelphia.]

THE promotion of literature had been little attended to in Pennsylvania. Most of the inhabitants were too much immersed in business to think of scientific pursuits; and those few, whose inclinations led them to study, found it difficult to gratify them, from the want of libraries sufficiently large. In such circumstances, the establishment of a public library was an im-

portant event. This was first set on foot by Franklin, about the year 1731. Fifty persons subscribed forty shillings each, and agreed to pay ten shillings annually. The number increased; and, in 1742, the company was incorporated by the name of 'The Library Company of Philadelphia.' Several other companies were formed in this city in imitation of it. These were all at length united with the Library Company of Philadelphia, which thus received a considerable accession of books and property. It now contains about eight thousand volumes on all subjects, a philosophical apparatus, and a well-chosen collection of natural and artificial curiosities. For its support the Company now possessed landed property of considerable value. They have lately built an elegant house in Fifth-street, in the front of which will be erected a marble statue of their founder, Benjamin Franklin.

This institution was greatly encouraged by the friends of literature in America and in Great Britain. The Penn family distinguished themselves by their donations. Amongst the earliest friends of this institution must be mentioned the late Peter Collinson, the friend and companion of Dr. Franklin. He not only made considerable presents himself, and obtained others from his friends, but voluntarily undertook to manage the business of the Company in London, recommending books, purchasing, and shipping them. His extensive knowledge, and zeal for the promotion of science, enabled him to execute this important trust with the greatest advantage. He continued to perform these services for more than thirty years, and uniformly refused to accept of any compensation. During this time, he communicated to the directors every information relative to improvements and discoveries in the arts, agriculture, and philosophy.

The beneficial influence of this institution was soon evident. The terms of subscription to it were so moderate, that it was accessible to every one. Its advantages were not confined to the opulent. The citizens in the middle and lower walks of life were equally partakers of them. Hence a degree of information was extended amongst all classes of people. The example was soon followed. Libraries were established in various places, and they are now become very numerous in the United States, and particularly in Pennsylvania. It is to be hoped that they will be still more widely extended, and that information will be every where increased. This will be the best security for maintaining our liberties. A nation of well informed men, who have been taught to know and prize the rights which God has given them, cannot be enslaved. It is in the regions of ignorance that tyranny reigns. It flies before the light of science. Let the citizens of America, then, encourage institutions calculated to diffuse knowledge amongst people; and amongst these, public libraries are not the least important.

In 1732, Franklin began to publish Poor Richard's Almanack. This was remarkable for the numerous and valuable concise maxims which it contained, all tending to exhort to industry and frugality. It was continued for many years. In the almanack for the last year, all the maxims were collected in an address to the reader, entitled, 'The Way to Wealth.' This has been translated into various languages, and inserted in different publications. It has also been printed on a large sheet, and may be seen framed in many houses in this city. This address contains, perhaps, the best practical system of economy that ever has appeared. It is written in a manner intelligible to every one, and which cannot fail of convincing every reader of

the justice and propriety of the remarks and advice which it contains. The demand for this almanack was so great, that ten thousand have been sold in one year; which must be considered as a very large number, especially when we reflect, that this country was, at that time, but thinly peopled. It cannot be doubted that the salutary maxims contained in these almanacks must have made a favourable impression upon many of the readers of them.

It was not long before Franklin entered upon his political career. In the year 1736, he was appointed clerk to the general assembly of Pennsylvania; and was re-elected by succeeding assemblies for several years, until he was chosen a representative for the city of Philadelphia.

Bradford was possessed of some advantages over Franklin, by being post-master, thereby having an opportunity of circulating his paper more extensively, and thus rendering it a better vehicle for advertisements, &c. Franklin, in his turn, enjoyed these advantages, by being appointed post-master of Philadelphia in 1737. Bradford, while in office, had acted ungenerously towards Franklin, preventing as much as possible the circulation of his paper. He had now an opportunity of retaliating; but his nobleness of soul prevented him from making use of it.

The police of Philadelphia had early appointed watchmen, whose duty it was to guard the citizens against the midnight robber, and to give an immediate alarm in case of fire. This duty is, perhaps, one of the most important that can be committed to any set of men. The regulations, however, were not sufficiently strict. Franklin saw the dangers arising from this cause, and suggested an alteration, so as to oblige the guardians of the night to be more watch-

ful over the lives and property of the citizens. The propriety of this was immediately perceived, and a reform was effected.

There is nothing more dangerous to growing cities than fires. Other causes operate slowly, and almost imperceptibly; but these in a moment render abortive the labours of ages. On this account there should be, in all cities, ample provisions to prevent fires from spreading. Franklin early saw the necessity of these; and, about the year 1738, formed the first fire company in this city. This example was soon followed by others; and there are now numerous fire companies in the city and liberties. To these may be attributed in a great degree the activity in extinguishing fires, for which the citizens of Philadelphia are distinguished, and the inconsiderable damage which this city has sustained from this cause. Some time after, Franklin suggested the plan of an association for insuring houses from losses by fire, which was adopted; and the association continues to this day. The advantages experienced from it have been great.

From the first establishment of Pennsylvania, a spirit of dispute appears to have prevailed amongst its inhabitants. During the life-time of William Penn, the constitution had been three times altered. After this period, the history of Pennsylvania is little else than a recital of the quarrels between the proprietaries, or their governors, and the Assembly. The proprietaries contended for the right of exempting their lands from taxes; to which the Assembly would by no means consent. This subject of dispute interfered in almost every question, and prevented the most salutary laws from being enacted. This at times subjected the people to great inconveniences. In the year 1744, during a war between France and Great Britain, some

French and Indians had made inroads upon the frontier inhabitants of the province, who were unprovided for such an attack. It became necessary that the citizens should arm for their defence. Governor Thomas recommended to the Assembly, who were then sitting, to pass a militia law. To this they would agree only upon condition that he should give his assent to certain laws, which appeared to them calculated to promote the interests of the people. As he thought these laws would be injurious to the proprietaries, he refused his assent to them; and the Assembly broke up without passing a militia law. The situation of the province was at this time truly alarming; exposed to the continual inroad of an enemy, destitute of every means of defence. At this crisis Franklin stepped forth, and proposed to a meeting of the citizens of Philadelphia, a plan of a voluntary association for the defence of the province. This was approved of, and signed by twelve hundred persons immediately. Copies were instantly circulated throughout the province, and in a short time the number of signers amounted to ten thousand. Franklin was chosen colonel of the Philadelphia regiment; but he did not think proper to accept of the honour.

Pursuits of a different nature now occupied the greatest part of his attention for some years. He engaged in a course of electrical experiments, with all the ardour and thirst for discovery which characterized the philosophers of that day. Of all the branches of experimental philosophy, electricity had been least explored. The attractive power of amber is mentioned by Theophrastus and Pliny, and from them by later naturalists. In the year 1600, Gilbert, an English physician, enlarged considerably the catalogue of substances which have the property of attracting light

bodies. Boyle, Otto Guericke, a burgomaster of Magdeburg, celebrated as the inventor of the air-pump, Dr. Wall, and Sir Isaac Newton, added some facts. Guericke first observed the repulsive power of electricity, and the light and noise produced by it. In 1709, Hawesbec communicated some important observations and experiments to the world. For several years electricity was entirely neglected, until Mr. Grey applied himself to it, in 1728 with great assiduity. He and his friend Mr. Wheeler, made a great variety of experiments in which they demonstrated, that electricity may be communicated from one body to another, even without being in contact, and in this way may be conducted to a great distance. Mr. Grey afterwards found, that, by suspending rods of iron by silk or hair lines, and bringing an excited tube under them, sparks might be drawn, and a light perceived at the extremities in the dark. M. du Faye, intendant of the French king's gardens, made a number of experiments, which added not a little to the science. He made the discovery of two kinds of electricity, which he called *vitreous* and *resinous*; the former produced by rubbing glass, the latter from excited sulphur, sealing-wax, &c. But this idea he afterwards gave up as erroneous. Between the years 1739 and 1742, Desauguliers made a number of experiments, but added little of importance. He first used the terms *conductors* and *electrics per se*. In 1742, several ingenious Germans engaged in this subject; of these the principal were, professor Bose, of Wittenberg, professor Winkler, of Leipsic, Gordon, a Scotch Benedictine monk, professor of philosophy at Erfurt, and Dr. Ludolf, of Berlin. The result of their researches astonished the philosophers of Europe. Their apparatus was large, and by means of it they were enabled to collect large quantities of

the electric fluid, and thus to produce phenomena which had been hitherto unobserved. They killed small birds, and set spirits on fire. Their experiments excited the curiosity of other philosophers. Collinson, about the year 1745, sent to the Library Company of Philadelphia an account of these experiments, together with a tube, and directions how to use it. Franklin, with some of his friends, immediately engaged in a course of experiments; the result of which is well known. He was enabled to make a number of important discoveries, and to propose theories to account for various phenomena; which have been universally adopted, and which bid fair to endure for ages. His observations he communicated, in a series of letters, to his friend Collinson; the first of which is dated March 28, 1747. In these he shews the power of points in drawing and throwing off the electrical matter, which had hitherto escaped the notice of electricians. He also made the grand discovery of a *plus* and *minus*, or of a *positive* and *negative* state of electricity. We give him the honour of this, without hesitation; although the English have claimed it for their countryman, Dr. Watson. Watson's paper is dated January 21, 1748, Franklin's July 11, 1747; several months prior. Shortly after, Franklin, from his principles of the plus and minus state, explained, in a satisfactory manner, the phenomena of the Leyden phial, first observed by Mr. Cuneus, or by professor Muschenbroek, of Leyden, which had much perplexed philosophers. He shewed clearly, that the bottle, when charged, contained no more electricity than before, but that as much was taken from one side as was thrown on the other; and that, to discharge it, nothing was necessary but to produce a communication between the two sides by which the equilibrium

might be restored, and that then no signs of electricity would remain. He afterwards demonstrated, by experiments, that the electricity did not reside in the coating as had been supposed, but in the pores of the glass itself. After a phial was charged, he removed the coating, and found that upon applying a new coating the shock might still be received. In the year 1749, he first suggested his idea of explaining the phenomena of thunder-gusts, and of the aurora borealis, upon electrical principles. He points out many particulars in which lightning and electricity agree; and he adduces many facts, and reasonings from facts, in support of his positions. In the same year he conceived the astonishingly bold and grand idea of ascertaining the truth of his doctrine, by actually drawing down the lightning, by means of sharp-pointed iron rods raised into the region of the clouds. Even in this uncertain state, his passion to be useful to mankind displays itself in a powerful manner. Admitting the identity of electricity and lightning, and knowing the power of points in repelling bodies charged with electricity, and in conducting their fire silently and imperceptibly, he suggested the idea of securing houses, ships, &c. from being damaged by lightning, by erecting pointed rods, that should rise some feet above the most elevated part, and descend some feet into the ground or the water. The effect of these, he concluded, would be either to prevent a stroke by repelling the cloud beyond the striking distance, or by drawing off the electrical fire which it contained; or, if they could not effect this, they would at least conduct the electric matter to the earth, without any injury to the building.

It was not until the summer of 1752, that he was enabled to complete his grand and unparalleled dis-

covery by experiment. The plan which he had originally proposed, was, to erect on some high tower, or other elevated place, a sentry-box, from which should rise a pointed iron rod, insulated by being fixed in a cake of resin. Electrified clouds passing over this, would, he conceived, impart to it a portion of their electricity, which would be rendered evident to the senses by sparks being emitted, when a key, the knuckle, or other conductor was presented to it. Philadelphia at this time afforded no opportunity of trying an experiment of this kind. While Franklin was waiting for the erection of a spire, it occurred to him that he might have more ready access to the region of clouds by means of a common kite. He prepared one by fastening two cross sticks to a silk handkerchief, which would not suffer so much from the rain as paper. To the upright stick was affixed an iron point. The string was, as usual, of hemp, except the lower end, which was silk. Where the hempen string terminated, a key was fastened. With this apparatus, on the appearance of a thunder-gust approaching, he went out into the commons, accompanied by his son, to whom alone he communicated his intentions, well knowing the ridicule which, too generally for the interest of science, awaits unsuccessful experiments in philosophy. He placed himself under a shade, to avoid the rain — his kite was raised — a thunder-cloud passed over it — no sign of electricity appeared. He almost despaired of success when, suddenly, he observed the loose fibres of his string to move towards an erect position. He now presented his knuckle to the key, and received a strong spark. How exquisite must his sensations have been at this moment! On this experiment depended the fate of his theory. If he succeeded, his name would rank high

among those who had improved science ; if he failed, he must inevitably be subjected to the derision of mankind, or, what is worse, their pity, as a well-meaning man, but a weak, silly projector. The anxiety with which he looked for the result of his experiment, may be easily conceived. Doubts and despair had begun to prevail, when the fact was ascertained in so clear a manner, that even the most incredulous could no longer withhold their assent. Repeated sparks were drawn from the key, a phial was charged, a shock given, and all the experiments made which are usually performed with electricity.

About a month before this period, some ingenious Frenchman had completed the discovery in the manner originally proposed by Dr. Franklin. The letters which he sent to Mr. Collinson, it is said, were refused a place in the Transactions of the Royal Society of London. However this may be, Collinson published them in a separate volume, under the title of 'New Experiments and Observations on Electricity, made at Philadelphia, in America.' They were read with avidity, and soon translated into different languages. A very incorrect French translation fell into the hands of the celebrated Buffon, who, notwithstanding the disadvantages under which the work laboured, was much pleased with it, and repeated the experiments with success. He prevailed on his friend, M. D'Alibard, to give his countrymen a more correct translation of the American electrician. This contributed much towards spreading a knowledge of Franklin's principles in France. The king, Louis XV. hearing of these experiments, expressed a wish to be a spectator of them. A course of experiments was given at the seat of the Duc D'Ayen, at St. Germain, by M. de Lor. The applauses which the king bestowed upon Franklin, ex-

cited in Buffon, D'Alibard, and De Lor, an earnest desire of ascertaining the truth of this theory of thunder-gust. Buffon erected his apparatus on the tower of Montbar, M. D'Alibard at Mary-la-ville, and De Lor at his house in the *Estrapade* at Paris, some of the highest ground in that capital. D'Alibard's machine first shewed signs of electricity. On the 10th of May, 1752, a thunder-cloud past over it, in the absence of M. D'Alibard, and a number of sparks were drawn from it by Coiffier, a joiner, with whom D'Alibard had left directions how to proceed, and by M. Raulet, the prior of Mary-la-ville. An account of this experiment was given to the Royal Academy of Sciences, by M. D'Alibard, in a Memoir, dated May 13th, 1752. On the 18th of May, M. de Lor proved equally successful with the apparatus erected at his own house. These philosophers soon excited those of other parts of Europe to repeat the experiment, amongst whom none signalized themselves more than Father Beccaria, of Turin, to whose observations science is much indebted. Even the cold regions of Russia were penetrated by the ardour for discovery. Professor Richman bade fair to add much to the stock of knowledge on this subject, when an unfortunate flash from his conductor put a period to his existence. The friends of science will long remember with regret, the amiable martyr to electricity.

By these experiments Franklin's theory was established in the most convincing manner. When the truth of it could no longer be doubted, envy and vanity endeavoured to detract from its merit. That an American, an inhabitant of the obscure city of Philadelphia, the name of which was hardly known, should be able to make discoveries, and to frame theories, which had escaped the notice of the enlightened philosophers

of Europe, was too mortifying to be admitted. He must certainly have taken the idea from some one else. An American, a being of an inferior order, make discoveries! — Impossible. It was said, that the Abbé Nollet, 1748, had suggested the idea of the similarity of lightning and electricity in his *Leçons de Physique*. It is true that the Abbé mentions the idea, but he throws it out as a bare conjecture, and proposes no mode of ascertaining the truth of it. He himself acknowledges, that Franklin first entertained the bold thought of bringing lightning from the heavens, by means of pointed rods fixed in the air. The similarity of lightning and electricity is so strong, that we need not be surprised at notice being taken of it, as soon as electrical phenomena became familiar. We find it mentioned by Dr. Wall and Mr. Grey, while the science was in its infancy. But the honour of forming a regular theory of thunder-gusts, of suggesting a mode of determining the truth of it by experiments, and of putting these experiments in practice, and thus establishing the theory upon a firm and solid basis, is incontestably due to Franklin. — D'Alibard, who made the first experiments in France, says, that he only followed the track which Franklin had pointed out. *

It has been of late asserted, that the honour of completing the experiment with the electrical kite, does not belong to Franklin. Some late English paragraphs have attributed it to some Frenchman, whose name they do not mention; and the Abbé Bertholon gives it to M. de Romas, assessor to the presidial of Nerac: the English paragraphs probably refer to the same person. But a very slight attention will convince us of the injustice of this procedure: Dr. Franklin's experiment was made in June, 1752; and his letter giving an account of it, is dated October 19, 1752.

M. de Romas made his first attempt on the 14th of May, 1753, but was not successful until the 7th of June, a year after Franklin had completed the discovery, and when it was known to all the philosophers in Europe.

Besides these great principles, Franklin's letters on electricity contain a number of facts and hints, which had contributed greatly towards reducing this branch knowledge to a science. His friend Mr. Kinnersley communicated to him a discovery of the different kinds of electricity, excited by rubbing glass and sulphur. This, we have said, was first observed by M. du Faye; but it was for many years neglected. The philosophers were disposed to account for the phenomena, rather from a difference in the quantity of electricity collected, and even du Faye himself seems at last to have adopted this doctrine. Franklin at first entertained the same idea; but, upon repeating the experiments, he perceived that Mr. Kinnersley was right; and that the *vitreous* and *resinous* electricity of du Faye were nothing than the *positive* and *negative* states which he had before observed; and that the glass globe charged *positively*, or increased the quantity of electricity on the prime conductor, while the globe of sulphur diminished its natural quantity, or charged *negatively*. These experiments and observations opened a new field for investigation, upon which electricians entered with avidity; and their labours have added much to the stock of our knowledge.

In September, 1752, Franklin entered upon a course of experiments, to determine the state of electricity in the clouds. From a number of experiments he formed this conclusion: — 'That the clouds of a thunder-gust are most commonly in a negative state of electricity, but sometimes in a positive state; and from this it

follows, as a necessary consequence, 'that, for the most part, in thunder-strokes, it is the earth that strikes into the clouds, and not the clouds that strike into the earth.' The letter containing these observations is dated in September, 1753, and yet the discovery of ascending thunder has been said to be of a modern date, and has been attributed to the Abbé Bertholon, who published his memoir on the subject in 1776.

Franklin's letters have been translated into most of the European Languages, and into Latin. In proportion as they have become known, his principles have been adopted. Some opposition was made to his theories, particularly by the Abbé Nollet, who was, however, but feebly supported, while the first philosophers in Europe stepped forth in defence of Franklin's principles, amongst whom D'Alibard and Beccaria were the most distinguished. The opposition has gradually ceased, and the Franklinian system is now universally adopted, where science flourishes.

The important practical use which Franklin made of his discoveries, the securing of houses from injury by lightning, has been already mentioned. Pointed conductors are now very common in America; but prejudice has hitherto prevented their general introduction into Europe, notwithstanding the most undoubted proofs of their utility have been given. But mankind can with difficulty be brought to lay aside established practices; or to adopt new ones. And perhaps we have more reason to be surprised that a practice, however rational, which was proposed about forty years ago, should in that time have been adopted in so many places, than that it has not universally prevailed. It is only by degrees that the great body of mankind can be led into new practices, however salutary their tendency. It is now nearly eighty years since inocula-

tion was introduced into Europe and America; and it is so far from being general at present, that it will require one or two centuries to render it so.

In the year 1745, Franklin published an account of his new-invented Pennsylvania fire-places, in which he minutely and accurately states the advantages of different kinds of fire-places; and endeavours to shew, that the one which he described is to be preferred to any other. This contrivance has given rise to the open stoves now in general use, which, however, differ from it in construction, particularly in not having an air-box at the back; through which a constant supply of air, warmed in its passage, is thrown into the room. The advantages of this are, that as a stream of warm air is continually flowing into the room, less fuel is necessary to preserve a proper temperature, and the room may be so tightened as that no air may enter through cracks — the consequence of which are colds, tooth-aches, &c.

Although philosophy was a principal object of Franklin's pursuit for several years, he confined himself not to this. In the year 1747, he became a member of the general assembly of Pennsylvania, as a burgess for the city of Philadelphia. Warm disputes subsisted at this time between the Assembly and the proprietaries; each contending for what they conceived to be their just rights. Franklin, a friend to the rights of man from his infancy, soon distinguished himself as a steady opponent of the unjust schemes of the proprietaries. He was soon looked up to as the head of the opposition; and to him have been attributed many of the spirited replies of the Assembly to the messages of the governors. His influence in the body was very great. This arose not from any superior powers of eloquence; he spoke but seldom, and he never was

known to make any thing like an elaborate harangue. His speeches often consisted of a single sentence, of a well-told story, the moral of which was obviously to the point. He never attempted the flowery fields of oratory. His manner was plain and mild. His style in speaking was, like that of his writings, simple, undorned, and remarkably concise. With this plain manner, and his penetrating and solid judgment, he was able to confound the most eloquent and subtle of his adversaries, to confirm the opinions of his friends, and to make converts of the unprejudiced who had opposed him. With a single observation, he has rendered of no avail an elegant and lengthy discourse, and determined the fate of a question of importance.

But he was not contented with thus supporting the rights of the people. He wished to render them permanently secure, which can only be done by making their value properly known; and this must depend upon increasing and extending information to every class of men. We have already seen that he was the founder of the public library, which contributed greatly towards improving the minds of the citizens. But this was not sufficient. The schools then subsisting were in general of little utility. The teachers were men ill qualified for the important duty which they had undertaken; and, after all, nothing more could be obtained than the rudiments of a common English education. Franklin drew up a plan of an academy, to be erected in the city of Philadelphia, suited to 'the state of an infant country;' but in this, as in all his plans, he confined not his views to the present time only. He looked forward to the period when an institution on an enlarged plan would become necessary. With this view, he considered his academy as 'a foundation for posterity to erect a seminary of learning more extensive,

and suitable to future circumstances.' In pursuance of this plan, the constitutions were drawn up and signed on the 13th of November, 1749. In these, twenty-four of the most respectable citizens of Philadelphia were named as trustees. In the choice of these, and in the formation of his plan, Franklin is said to have consulted chiefly with Thomas Hopkinson, Esq. the Rev. Richard Peters, then secretary of the province, Tench Francis, Esq. attorney-general, and Dr. Phineas Bond.

The following article shews a spirit of benevolence worthy of imitation; and for the honour of our city, we hope that it continues to be in force.

'In case of the disability of the *rector*, or any master (established on the foundation by receiving a certain salary) through sickness, or any other natural infirmity, whereby he may be reduced to poverty, the trustees shall have power to contribute to his support, in proportion to his distress and merit, and the stock in their hands.'

The last clause of the fundamental rule is expressed in language so tender and benevolent, so truly parental, that it will do everlasting honour to the hearts and heads of the founders.

'It is hoped and expected that the trustees will make it their pleasure, and in some degree their business, to visit the academy often; to encourage and countenance the youth, to countenance and assist the masters, and by all means in their power, advance the usefulness and reputation of the design; that they will look on the students as, in some measure, their own children, treat them with familiarity and affection; and, when they have behaved well, gone through their studies, and are to enter the world, they shall zealously unite, and make all the interest that can be

made to promote and establish them, whether in business, offices, marriages, or any other thing for their advantage, in preference to all other persons whatsoever, even of equal merit.'

The constitution being signed and made public, with the names of the gentlemen proposing themselves as trustees and founders, the design was so well approved of by the public-spirited citizens of Philadelphia, that the sum of eight hundred pounds per annum, for five years, was in the course of five weeks subscribed for carrying it into execution; and in the beginning of January following (viz. 1750) three of the schools were opened, namely, the Latin and Greek schools, the mathematical school, and the English school. In pursuance of an article in the original plan, a school for educating sixty boys and thirty girls (in the charter since called the Charitable School) was opened, and, amidst all the difficulties with which the trustees have struggled in respect to their funds, has still been continued full for the space of forty years; so that allowing three years' education for each boy and girl admitted into it, which is the general rule, at least twelve hundred children have received in it the chief part of their education, who might otherwise, in a great measure, have been left without the means of instruction. And many of those who have been thus educated, are now to be found among the most useful and reputable citizens of this state.

This institution, thus successfully begun, continued daily to flourish; to the great satisfaction of Dr. Franklin; who, notwithstanding the multiplicity of his other engagements and pursuits, at that busy stage of his life, was a constant attendant at the monthly visitations and examinations of the schools, and made it his particular study, by means of his

extensive correspondence abroad, to advance the reputation of the seminary, and to draw students and scholars to it from different parts of America and the West Indies. Through the interposition of his benevolent and learned friend, Peter Collinson, of London, upon the application of the trustees, a charter of incorporation, dated July 13, 1753, was obtained from the honourable proprietors of Pennsylvania, Thomas Penn and Richard Penn, Esqrs. accompanied with a liberal benefaction of five hundred pounds sterling: and Dr. Franklin now began in good earnest to please himself with the hopes of a speedy accomplishment of his original design, viz. the establishment of a perfect institution, upon the plan of the European colleges and universities; for which his academy was intended as a nursery or foundation. To elucidate this fact, is a matter of considerable importance in respect to the memory and character of Dr. Franklin, as a philosopher, and as the friend and patron of learning and science: for, notwithstanding what is expressly declared by him in the preamble to the constitutions, viz. that the academy was begun for 'teaching the Latin and Greek languages, with all useful branches of the arts and sciences suitable to the state of an infant country, and laying a foundation for posterity to erect a seminary of learning more extensive, and suitable to their future circumstances;' yet it has been suggested of late, as upon Dr. Franklin's authority, that the Latin and Greek, or the dead languages, are an incumbrance upon a scheme of liberal education, and that the engrafting or founding a college, or more extensive seminary upon his academy, was without his approbation or agency, and gave him discontent. If the reverse of this does not already appear from what has been quoted above, the following letters will put the

matter beyond dispute. They were written by him to a gentleman, who had at that time published the idea of a college, suited to the circumstances of a young country (meaning New York); a copy of which having been sent to Dr. Franklin for his opinion, gave rise to that correspondence which terminated about a year afterwards, in erecting the college upon the foundation of the academy, and establishing that gentleman at the head of both, where he still continues, after a period of thirty-six years, to preside with distinguished reputation.

From these letters also, the state of the academy, at that time, will be seen.

‘SIR,

Philad. April 19. 1753.

‘I received your favour of the 11th instant, with your new piece on *Education*, which I shall carefully peruse, and give you my sentiments of it, as you desire, by next post.

‘I believe the young gentlemen, your pupils, may be entertained and instructed here, in mathematics and philosophy, to satisfaction. Mr. Alison (who was educated at Glasgow) has been long accustomed to teach the latter, and Mr. Grew the former: and I think their pupils made great progress. Mr. Alison has the care of the Latin and Greek school, but as he has now three good assistants, he can very well afford some hours every day for the instruction of those who are engaged in higher studies. The mathematical school is pretty well furnished with instruments. The English library is a good one; and we have belonging to it a middling apparatus for experimental philosophy, and propose speedily to complete it. The Loganian library, one of the best collections in America, will shortly be opened; so that neither books nor in-

struments will be wanting; and as we are determined always to give good salaries, we have reason to believe we may have always an opportunity of choosing good masters; upon which, indeed, the success of the whole depends. We are obliged to you for your kind offers in this respect, and when you are settled in England, we may occasionally make use of your friendship and judgment.

‘If it suits your convenience to visit Philadelphia before you return to Europe, I shall be extremely glad to see and converse with you here, as well as to correspond with you after your settlement in England; for an acquaintance and communication with men of learning, virtue, and public spirit, is one of my greatest enjoyments.

‘I do not know whether you ever happened to see the first proposals I made for erecting this academy. I send them enclosed. They had (however imperfect) the desired success, being followed by a subscription of four thousand pounds, towards carrying them into execution. And as we are fond of receiving advice, and are daily improving by experience, I am in hopes we shall, in a few years, see a *perfect institution*.

‘I am very respectfully, &c.

‘*Mr. Smith.*’

‘B. FRANKLIN.’

‘SIR.’

Philad, May 3, 1753.

‘Mr. Peters has just now been with me, and we have compared notes on your new piece. We find nothing in the scheme of education, however excellent, but what is, in our opinion, very practicable. The great difficulty will be to find the Aratus,* and other suitable persons, to carry it into execution; but such

* The name given to the principal or head of the ideal college.

may be had if proper encouragement be given. We have both received great pleasure in the perusal of it. For my part, I know not when I have read a piece that has more affected me — so noble and just are the sentiments, so warm and animated the language; yet as censure from your friends may be of more use as well as more agreeable to you than praise, I ought to mention, that I wish you had omitted not only the quotation from the Review,* which you are now justly dissatisfied with, but those expressions of resentment against your adversaries, in pages 65 and 79. In such cases, the noblest victory is obtained by neglect, and by shining on.

‘Mr. Allen has been out of town these ten days; but before he went he directed me to procure him six copies of your piece. Mr. Peters has taken ten. He proposed to have written to you; but omits it, as he expects soon to have the pleasure of seeing you here. He desires me to present his affectionate compliments to you, and to assure you, that you will be very welcome to him. I shall only say, that you may depend on my doing all in my power to make your visit to Philadelphia agreeable to you.

‘I am, &c.

‘Mr. Smith.’

‘B. FRANKLIN.’

‘DEAR SIR.’

‘Philad. Nov. 27, 1753.

‘Having written you fully, *via* Boston, I have now little to add. Matters relating to the academy remain in *statu quo*. The trustees would be glad to see a

* The quotation alluded to (from the Monthly Review for 1749) was judged to reflect too severely on the discipline and government of the English universities of Oxford and Cambridge, and was expunged from the following editions of this work.

rector established there, but they dread entering into new engagements till they are got out of debt; and I have not yet got them wholly over to my opinion, that a good professor, or teacher of the higher branches of learning would draw so many scholars as to pay great part, if not the whole of his salary. Thus, unless the proprietors (of the province) shall think fit to put the finishing hand to our institution, it must, I fear, wait some few years longer before it can arrive at that state of perfection, which to me it seems now capable of; and all the pleasure I promised myself in seeing you settled among us, vanishes into smoke.

‘But good Mr. Collinson writes me word, that no endeavours of his shall be wanting; and he hopes with the archbishop’s assistance, to be able to prevail with our proprietors.* I pray God grant them success.

‘My son presents his affectionate regards, with

‘Dear Sir, yours, &c.

‘B. FRANKLIN.’

‘P. S. I have not been favoured with a line from you since your arrival in England.’

‘DEAR SIR,

‘*Philad. April 18, 1754.*

‘I have had but one letter from you since your arrival in England, which was but a short one, *via* Boston, dated October 18th, acquainting me that you had written largely by Captain Davis. — Davis was

* Upon the application of Archbishop Herring and P. Collinson, Esq. at Dr. Franklin’s request (aided by the letters of Mr. Allen and Mr. Peters), the Hon. Thomas Penn, Esq. subscribed an annual sum, and afterwards gave at least 5000*l.* to the founding or engrafting the college upon the academy.

lost, and with him your letters, to my great disappointment. — Mesnard and Gibbon have since arrived here, and I hear nothing from you. My comfort is, an imagination that you only omit writing because you are coming, and propose to tell me every thing *viva voce*. So not knowing whether this letter will reach you, and hoping either to see or hear from you by the Myrtilla, Captain Budden's ship, which is daily expected, I only add, that I am with great esteem and affection,

Yours, &c.

'Mr. Smith.'

'B. FRANKLIN.'

About a month after the date of this last letter, the gentleman to whom it was addressed arrived in Philadelphia, and was immediately placed at the head of the seminary; whereby Dr. Franklin and the other trustees were enabled to prosecute their plan, for perfecting the institution, and opening the college upon the large and liberal foundation on which it now stands: for which purpose they obtained their additional charter, dated May 27th, 1755.

Thus far we thought it proper to exhibit in one view Dr. Franklin's services in the foundation and establishment of this seminary. He soon afterwards embarked for England in the public service of his country; and having been generally employed abroad, in the like service, for the greatest part of the remainder of his life (as will appear in our subsequent account of the same) he had but few opportunities of taking any farther active part in the affairs of the seminary, until his final return in the year 1785, when he found its charters violated, and his ancient colleagues, the original founders, deprived of their trust, by an act of the legislature; and although his own name had

been inserted amongst the new trustees , yet he declined to take his seat among them , or any concern in the management of their affairs , till the institution was restored by law to its original owners. He then assembled his old colleagues at his own house , and being chosen their president , all their future meetings were , at his request , held there , till within a few months of his death , when with reluctance , and at their desire , lest he might be too much injured by his attention to their business , he suffered them to meet at the college.

Franklin not only gave birth to many useful institutions himself , but he was also instrumental in promoting those which had originated with other men. About the year 1752 , an eminent physician of this city , Dr. Bond , considering the deplorable state of the poor , when visited with disease , conceived the idea of establishing an hospital. Notwithstanding very great exertions on his part , he was able to interest few people so far in his benevolent plan , as to obtain subscriptions from them. Unwilling that his scheme should prove abortive , he sought the aid of Franklin , who readily engaged in the business , both by using his influence with his friends , and by stating the advantageous influence of the proposed institution in his paper. These efforts were attended with success. Considerable sums were subscribed ; but they were still short of what was necessary. Franklin now made another exertion. He applied to the Assembly ; and , after some opposition , obtained leave to bring in a bill , specifying , that as soon as two thousand pounds were subscribed , the same sum should be drawn from the treasury by the speaker's warrant , to be applied to the purposes of the institution. The opposition , as the sum was granted upon a contingency , which they

supposed would never take place, were silent, and the bill passed. The friends of the plan now redoubled their efforts to obtain subscriptions to the amount stated in the bill, and were soon successful. This was the foundation of the Pennsylvanian Hospital, which, with the Bettering House and Dispensary, bears ample testimony of the humanity of the citizens of Philadelphia.

Dr. Franklin had conducted himself so well in the office of post-master, and had shewn himself to be so well acquainted with the business of that department, that it was thought expedient to raise him to a more dignified station. In 1753 he was appointed deputy post-master general for the British colonies. The profits arising from the postage of letters formed no inconsiderable part of the revenue, which the crown of Great Britain derived from these colonies. In the hands of Franklin, it is said, that the post-office in America yielded annually thrice as much as that of Ireland.

The American colonies were much exposed to depredations on their frontiers by the Indians; and, more particularly, whenever a war took place between France and England. The colonies, individually, were hitherto too weak to take efficient measures for their own defence, or they were unwilling to take upon themselves the whole burden of erecting forts and maintaining garrisons, whilst their neighbours, who partook equally with themselves of the advantages, contributed nothing to the expense. Sometimes also the disputes, which subsisted between the governors and assemblies, prevented the adoption of means of defence; as we have seen was the case in Pennsylvania in 1745. To devise a plan of union between the colonies, to regulate this and other matters appeared a desirable object. To accomplish this, in the year 1754,

commissioners from New Hampshire, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, New Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Maryland, met at Albany. Dr. Franklin attended here as a commissioner from Pennsylvania, and produced a plan, which, from the place of meeting, has been usually termed, 'The Albany Plan of Union.' This proposed, that application should be made for an act of parliament, to establish in the colonies a general government, to be administered by a president-general, appointed by the crown, and by a grand council, consisting of members, chosen by the representatives of the different colonies; their number being in direct proportion to the sums paid by each colony into the general treasury, with this restriction, that no colony should have more than seven, nor less than two representatives. The whole executive authority was committed to the president-general. The power of legislation was lodged in the grand council and president-general jointly; his consent being made necessary to passing a bill into a law. The power vested in the president and council was, to declare war and peace, and to conclude treaties with the Indian nations; to regulate trade with, and to make purchases of vacant lands from them, either in the name of the crown, or of the union; to settle new colonies, to make laws for governing these, until they should be erected into separate governments; and to raise troops, build forts, and fit out armed vessels, and to use other means for the general defence; and, to effect these things, a power was given to make laws, laying such duties, imposts, or taxes, as they should find necessary, and as would be least burdensome to the people. All laws were to be sent to England for the king's approbation; and, unless disapproved of within three years, were to remain in force. All officers of the land or sea-

service were to be nominated by the president-general, and approved of by the general council; civil officers were to be nominated by the council, and approved of by the president. Such are the outlines of the plan proposed, for the consideration of the congress, by Dr. Franklin. After several days' discussion, it was unanimously agreed to by the commissioners; a copy transmitted to each assembly, and one to the king's council. The fate of it was singular. It was disapproved of by the ministry of Great Britain, because it gave too much power to the representatives of the people; and it was rejected by every assembly, as giving to the president-general, the representation of the crown, an influence greater than appeared to them proper, in a plan of government intended for freemen. Perhaps this rejection, on both sides, is the strongest proof that could be adduced of the excellence of it, as suited to the situation of America and Great Britain at that time. It appears to have steered exactly in the middle between the opposite interests of both.

Whether the adoption of this plan would have prevented the separation of America from Great Britain, is a question which might afford much room for speculation. It may be said, that, by enabling the colonies to defend themselves, it would have removed the pretext upon which the stamp-act, tea-act, and other acts of the British parliament, were passed: which excited a spirit of opposition, and laid the foundation for the separation of the two countries. But, on the other hand, it must be admitted, that the restriction laid by Great Britain upon our commerce, obliging us to sell our produce to her citizens only, and to take from them various articles, of which, as our manufacturers were discouraged, we stood in need, at a price greater than that for which they could have

been obtained from other nations, must inevitably produce dissatisfaction, even though no duties were imposed by the parliament; a circumstance which might still have taken place. Besides as the president-general was to be appointed by the crown, he must, of necessity, be devoted to its views, and would therefore, refuse to assent to any laws, however salutary to the community, which had the most remote tendency to injure the interests of his sovereign. Even should they receive his assent, the approbation of the king was to be necessary; who would indubitably, in every instance, prefer the advantage of his own dominions to that of his colonies. Hence would ensue perpetual disagreements between the council and the president-general, and thus between the people of America and the crown of Great Britain: — while the colonies continued weak, they would be obliged to submit, and as soon as they acquired strength, they would become more urgent in their demands, until, at length they would shake off the yoke, and declare themselves independent.

Whilst the French were in possession of Canada, their trade with the natives extended very far: even to the back of the British settlements. They were disposed, from time to time, to establish posts within the territory, which the English claimed as their own. Independent of the injury to the fur trade, which was considerable, the colonies suffered this farther inconvenience, that the Indians were frequently instigated to commit depredations on their frontiers. In the year 1753, encroachments were made upon the boundaries of Virginia. Remonstrances had no effect. In the ensuing year, a body of men was sent out under the command of Mr. Washington, who, though a very young man, had, by his conduct in the preceding

year, shewn himself worthy of such an important trust. Whilst marching to take possession of the post at the junction of the Allegany and Monongahela, he was informed that the French had already erected a fort there. A detachment of their men marched against him. He fortified himself as strongly as time and circumstances would admit. A superiority of numbers soon obliged him to surrender *Fort Necessity*. He obtained honourable terms for himself and men, and returned to Virginia. The government of Great Britain now thought it necessary to interfere. In the year 1755, General Braddock, with some regiments of regular troops and provincial levies, was sent to dispossess the French of the posts upon which they had seized. After the men were all ready, a difficulty occurred, which had nearly prevented the expedition. This was the want of waggons. Franklin now stepped forward, and with the assistance of his son, in a little time procured a hundred and fifty. Braddock unfortunately fell into an ambuscade, and perished, with a number of his men. Washington, who had accompanied him as an aid-de-camp, and had warned him, in vain, of his danger, now displayed great military talents in effecting a retreat of the remains of the army, and in forming a junction with the rear, under Colonel Dunbar, upon whom the chief command now devolved. With some difficulty they brought their little body to a place of safety, but they found it necessary to destroy their waggons and baggage, to prevent them from falling into the hands of the enemy. For the waggons, which he had furnished, Franklin had given bonds to a large amount. The owners declared their intention of obliging him to make a restitution of their property. Had they put their threats in execution, ruin must inevitably have been the consequence. Governor

Shirley, finding that he had incurred those debts for the service of government, made arrangements to have them discharged, and released Franklin from his disagreeable situation.

The alarm spread through the colonies, after the defeat of Braddock, was very great. Preparations to arm were every where made. In Pennsylvania, the prevalence of the quaker interest prevented the adoption of any system of defence, which would compel the citizens to bear arms. Franklin introduced into the Assembly a bill for organizing a militia, by which every man was allowed to take arms or not, as to him should appear fit. The quakers, being thus left at liberty, suffered the bill to pass; for, although their principles would not suffer them to fight, they had no objection to their neighbours fighting for them. In consequence of this act a very respectable militia was formed. The sense of impending danger infused a military spirit in all, whose religious tenets were not opposed to war. Franklin was appointed colonel of a regiment in Philadelphia, which consisted of 1200 men.

The north-western frontier being invaded by the enemy, it became necessary to adopt measures for its defence, Franklin was directed by the governor to take charge of this. A power of raising men, and of appointing officers to command them, was vested in him. He soon levied a body of troops, with which he repaired to the place at which their presence was necessary. Here he built a fort, and placed the garrison in such a posture of defence, as would enable them to withstand the inroads, to which the inhabitants had been previously exposed. He remained here for some time, in order the more completely to discharge the trust committed to him. Some business of importance

at length rendered his presence necessary in the Assembly, and he returned to Philadelphia.

The defence of her colonies was a great expense to Great Britain. The most effectual mode of lessening this was, to put arms into the hands of the inhabitants, and to teach them their use. But England wished not that the Americans should become acquainted with their own strength. She was apprehensive, that, as soon as this period arrived, they would no longer submit to that monopoly of their trade, which to them was highly injurious, but extremely advantageous to the mother-country. In comparison with the profits of this, the expense of maintaining armies and fleets to defend them was trifling. She fought to keep them dependent upon her for protection; the best plan which could be devised for retaining them in peaceable subjection. The least appearance of a military spirit was therefore to be guarded against; and, although a war then raged, the act of organizing a militia was disapproved of by the ministry. The regiments which had been formed under it were disbanded, and the defence of the province intrusted to regular troops.

The disputes between the proprietaries and the people continued in full force, although a war was raging on the frontiers. Not even the sense of danger was sufficient to reconcile, for ever so short a time, their jarring interests. The Assembly still insisted upon the justice of taxing the proprietary estates, but the governors constantly refused their assent to this measure, without which no bill could pass into a law. Enraged at the obstinacy, and what they conceived to be unjust proceedings of their opponents, the Assembly at length determined to apply to the mother-country for relief. A petition was addressed to the king, in council, stating the inconveniences under which the inhabitants

laboured, from the attention of the proprietaries to their private interests, to the neglect of the general welfare of the community, and praying for redress. Franklin was appointed to present this address, as agent for the province of Pennsylvania, and departed from America in June, 1757. In conformity to the instructions which he had received from the legislature, he held a conference with the proprietaries who then resided in England, and endeavoured to prevail upon them to give up the long contested point. Finding that they would hearken to no terms of accommodations, he laid his petition before his council. During this time Governor Denny assented to a law imposing a tax, in which no discrimination was made in favour of the estates of the Penn family. They, alarmed at this intelligence, and Franklin's exertions, used their utmost endeavours to prevent the royal sanction being given to this law, which they represented as highly iniquitous, designed to throw the burden of supporting government upon them, and calculated to produce the most ruinous consequences to them and their posterity. — The cause was amply discussed before the privy council. The Penns found here some strenuous advocates; nor were there wanting some who warmly espoused the side of the people. After some time spent in debate, a proposal was made, that Franklin should solemnly engage, that the assessment of the tax should be so made, as that the proprietary estates should pay no more than a due proportion. This he agreed to perform, the Penn family withdrew their opposition, and tranquillity was thus once more restored to the province.

The mode in which this dispute was terminated, is a striking proof of the high opinion entertained of Franklin's integrity and honour, even by those who

considered him as inimical to their views. Nor was their confidence ill-founded. The assessment was made upon the strictest principle of equity; and the proprietary estates bore only a proportionable share of the expenses of supporting government.

After the completion of this important business, Franklin remained at the court of Great Britain, as agent for the province of Pennsylvania. The extensive knowledge which he possessed of the situation of the colonies, and the regard which he always manifested for their interests, occasioned his appointment to the same office by the colonies of Massachusetts, Maryland, and Georgia. His conduct, in this situation, was such as rendered him still more dear to his countrymen.

He had now an opportunity of indulging in the society of those friends, whom his merits had procured him while at a distance. The regard which they had entertained for him was rather increased by a personal acquaintance. The opposition which had been made to his discoveries in philosophy gradually ceased, and the rewards of literary merit were abundantly conferred upon him. The Royal Society of London, which had at first refused his performances admission into its transactions, now thought it an honour to rank him among its fellows. Other societies of Europe were equally ambitious of calling him a member. The university of St. Andrew's, in Scotland, conferred upon him the degree of Doctor of Laws. Its example was followed by the universities of Edinburgh and Oxford. His correspondence was sought for by the most eminent philosophers of Europe. His letters to these abound with true science, delivered in the most simple unadorned manner.

The province of Canada was at this time in the possession of the French, who had originally settled

it. The trade with the Indians, for which its situation was very convenient, was exceedingly lucrative. The French traders here found a market for their commodities, and received in return large quantities of rich furs, which they disposed of at a high price in Europe. Whilst the possession of this country was highly advantageous to France, it was a grievous inconvenience to the inhabitants of the British colonies. The Indians were almost generally desirous to cultivate the friendship of the French, by whom they were abundantly supplied with arms and ammunition. Whenever a war happened, the Indians were ready to fall upon the frontiers: and this they frequently did, even when Great Britain and France were at peace. From these considerations it appeared to be the interest of Great Britain to gain the possession of Canada. But the importance of such an acquisition was not well understood in England. Franklin about this time published his Canada pamphlet, in which he, in a very forcible manner, pointed out the advantages which would result from the conquest of this province.

An expedition against it was planned, and the command given to General Wolfe. His success is well known. At the treaty in 1762, France ceded Canada to Great Britain, and by her cession of Louisiana, at the same time, relinquished all her possessions on the continent of America.

Although Dr. Franklin was now principally occupied with political pursuits, he found time for philosophical studies. He extended his electrical researches, and made a variety of experiments, particularly by the tourmalin. The singular properties which this stone possesses, of being electrified on one side positively, and on the other negatively, by heat alone, without friction, had been but lately observed.

Some experiments on the cold produced by evaporation, made by Dr. Cullen, had been communicated to Dr. Franklin, by Professor Simpson, of Glasgow. These he repeated, and found, that, by the evaporation of ether in the exhausted receiver of an air-pump so great a degree of cold was produced in a summer's day, that water was converted into ice. This discovery he applied to the solution of a number of phenomena, particularly a singular fact, which philosophers had endeavoured in vain to account for, viz, that the temperature of the human body, when in health, never exceeds 96 degrees of Fahrenheit's thermometer, although the atmosphere which surrounds it may be heated to a much greater degree. This he attributed to the increased perspiration, and consequent evaporation, produced by the heat.

In a letter to Mr. Small, of London, dated May, 1760, Dr. Franklin makes a number of observations, tending to shew that, in North America, north-east storms begin in the south-west parts. It appears, from actual observations, that a north east storm, which extended a considerable distance, commenced at Philadelphia nearly four hours before it was felt at Boston. He endeavoured to account for this, by supposing that, from heat, some rarefaction takes place about the gulf of Mexico, that the air farther north being cooler rushes in, and is succeeded by the cooler and denser air still farther north, and that thus a continued current is at length produced.

The tone produced by rubbing the brim of a drinking glass with a wet finger had been generally known. A Mr. Puckeridge, an Irishman, by placing on a table a number of glasses of different sizes, and tuning them by partly filling them with water, endeavoured to form an instrument capable of playing tunes. He was prevented, by

an untimely end, from bringing his invention to any degree of perfection. After his death some improvements were made upon his plan. The sweetness of the tones induced Dr. Franklin to make a variety of experiments; and he at length formed that elegant instrument; which he has called the Armonica.

In the summer of 1762, he returned to America. On his passage he observed the singular effect produced by the agitation of a vessel, containing oil floating on water. The surface of the oil remains smooth and undisturbed, whilst the water is agitated with the utmost commotion. — No satisfactory explanation of this appearance has, we believe, ever been given.

Dr. Franklin received the thanks of the assembly of Pennsylvania, 'as well for the faithful discharge of his duty to that province in particular, as for the many and important services done to America in general, during his residence in Great Britain.' A compensation of 5000*l.* Pennsylvania currency, was also decreed him for his services during six years.

During his absence he had been annually elected member of the Assembly. On his return to Pennsylvania he again took his seat in this body, and continued a steady defender of the liberties of the people.

In December, 1762, a circumstance which caused great alarm in the province took place. A number of Indians had resided in the county of Lancaster, and conducted themselves uniformly as friends to the white inhabitants. Repeated depredations on the frontiers had exasperated the inhabitants to such a degree, that they determined on revenge upon every Indian. A number of persons, to the amount of about 120, principally inhabitants of Donegal and Peckstang or Paxton townships, in the county of York, assembled; and, mounted on horseback, proceeded to the settlement of these

harmless and defenceless Indians, whose number had now been reduced to about twenty. The Indians received intelligence of the attack which was intended against them; but disbelieved it. Considering the white people as their friends, they apprehended no danger from them. When the party arrived at the Indian settlement, they found only some women and children, and a few old men, the rest being absent at work. They murdered all whom they found, and amongst others the chief Shaheas, who had been always distinguished for his friendship to the whites. This bloody deed excited much indignation in the well-disposed part of the community.

The remainder of these unfortunate Indians, who, by absence, had escaped this massacre, were conducted to Lancaster, and lodged in the jail as a place of security. The Governor issued a proclamation, expressing the strongest disapprobation of the action, offering a reward for the discovery of the perpetrators of the deed, and prohibiting all injuries to the peaceable Indians in future. But, notwithstanding this, a party of the same men shortly after marched to Lancaster, broke open the jail, and inhumanly butchered the innocent Indians who had been placed there for security. Another proclamation was issued, but it had no effect. A detachment marched down to Philadelphia, for the express purpose of murdering some friendly Indians, who had been removed to the city for safety. A number of the citizens armed in their defence. The quakers, whose principles are opposed to fighting, even in their own defence, were most active upon this occasion. The rioters came to Germantown. The Governor fled for safety to the house of Dr. Franklin, who, with some others, advanced to meet the Paxton boys as they were called, and had influence enough

to prevail upon them to relinquish their undertaking, and return to their homes.

The disputes between the proprietaries and the Assembly, which, for a time had subsided, were again revived. The proprietaries were dissatisfied with the concessions made in favour of the people, and made great struggles to recover the privilege of exempting their estates from taxation, which they had been induced to give up.

In 1763, the Assembly passed a militia bill, to which the Governor refused to give his assent, unless the Assembly would agree to certain amendments which he proposed. These consisted in increasing the fines; and, in some cases, substituting death for fines. He wished too, that the officers should be appointed altogether by himself, and not be nominated by the people, as the bill had proposed. These amendments the Assembly considered as inconsistent with the spirit of liberty. They would not adopt them; the Governor was obstinate, and the bill was lost.

These and various other circumstances, increased the uneasiness which subsisted between the proprietaries and the Assembly, to such a degree, that, in 1764, a petition to the King was agreed to by the house, praying an alteration from a *proprietary* to a *regal* government. Great opposition was made to this measure, not only in the house, but in the public prints. A speech of Mr. Dickenson, on the subject, was published, with a preface by Dr. Smith, in which great pains were taken to shew the impropriety and impolicy of this proceeding. A speech of Mr. Galloway, in reply to Mr. Dickenson, was published, accompanied with a preface by Dr. Franklin; in which he ably opposed the principles laid down in the preface to Mr. Dickenson's speech. This application to the throne

produced no effect. The propriety government was still continued.

At the election for a new Assembly, in the fall of 1764, the friends of the proprietaries made great exertions to exclude those of the adverse party; and they obtained a small majority in the city of Philadelphia. Franklin now lost his seat in the house, which he had held for fourteen years. On the meeting of the Assembly, it appeared that there was still a decided majority of Franklin's friends. He was immediately appointed provincial agent, to the great chagrin of his enemies, who made a solemn protest against his appointment; which was refused admission upon the minutes, as being unprecedented. It was, however, published in the papers, and produced a spirited reply from him, just before his departure for England.

The disturbances produced in America by Mr. Grenville's stamp act, and the opposition made to it, are well known. Under the Marquis of Rockingham's administration, it appeared expedient to endeavour to calm the minds of the colonists; and the repeal of the odious tax was contemplated. Amongst other means of collecting information on the disposition of the people to submit to it, Dr. Franklin was called to the bar of the House of Commons. The examination which he here underwent was published, and contains a striking proof of the extent and accuracy of his information, and the facility with which he communicated his sentiments. He represented facts in so strong a point of view, that the inexpediency of the act must have appeared clear to every unprejudiced mind. The act, after some opposition, was repealed, about a year after it was enacted, and before it had ever been carried into execution.

In the year 1766, he made a visit to Holland and

Germany, and received the greatest marks of attention from men of science. In his passage through Holland, he learned from the watermen the effect which a diminution of the quantity of water in canals has, in impeding the progress of boats. Upon his return to England, he was led to make a number of experiments, all of which tended to confirm the observation. These, with an explanation of the phenomenon, he communicated in a letter to his friend, Sir John Pringle, which is among his philosophical pieces.

In the following year he travelled into France, where he met with a no less favourable reception than he had experienced in Germany. He was introduced to a number of literary characters, and to the king, Louis XV.

Several letters written by Hutchinson, Oliver, and others, to persons in eminent stations in Great Britain, came into the hands of Dr. Franklin. These contained the most violent invectives against the leading characters of the state of Massachusetts, and strenuously advised the prosecution of vigorous measures, to compel the people to obedience to the measure of the ministry. These he transmitted to the legislature, by whom they were published. Attested copies of them were sent to Great Britain, with an address, praying the King to discharge from office persons who had rendered themselves so obnoxious to the people, and who had shewn themselves so unfriendly to their interests. The publication of these letters produced a duel between Mr. Whately and Mr. Temple; each of whom was suspected of having been instrumental in procuring them. To prevent any farther disputes on this subject, Dr. Franklin, in one of the public papers, declared that he had sent them to America, but would give no information concerning the manner in

which he had obtained them : nor was this ever discovered.

Shortly after , the petition of the Massachusetts Assembly was taken up for examination , before the privy-council. Dr. Franklin attended as agent for the Assembly : and here a torrent of the most violent and unwarranted abuse was poured upon him by the solicitor-general , Wedderburne , who was engaged as counsel for Oliver and Hutchinson. The petition was declared to be scandalous and vexatious , and the prayer of it refused.

Although the parliament of Great Britain had repealed the stamp-act , it was only upon the principle of expediency. They still insisted upon their right to tax the colonies ; and , at the same time that the stamp-act was repealed , an act was passed , declaring the right of parliament to bind the colonies in all cases whatsoever. This language was used even by the most strenuous opposers of the stamp-act ; and , amongst others , by Mr. Pitt. This right was never recognized by the colonists ; but , as they flattered themselves that it would not be exercised , they were not very active in remonstrating against it. Had this pretended right been suffered to remain dormant , the colonists would cheerfully have furnished their quota with supplies , in the mode to which they have been accustomed ; that is , by acts of their own assemblies , in consequence of requisitions from the Secretary of State. If this practice had been pursued , such was the disposition of the colonies towards their mother-country , that notwithstanding the disadvantages under which they laboured , from restraints upon their trade , calculated solely for the benefit of the commercial and manufacturing interests of Great Britain , a separation of the two countries might have been a far distant

event. The Americans, from their earliest infancy, were taught to venerate a people from whom they were descended; whose language, laws, and manners, were the same as their own. They looked up to them as models of perfection; and, in their prejudiced minds, the most enlightened nations of Europe were considered as almost barbarians, in comparison with Englishmen. The name of an Englishman conveyed to an American the idea of every thing good and great. Such sentiments instilled into them in early life, what but a repetition of unjust treatment could have induced them to entertain the most distant thought of separation! The duties on glass, paper, leather, painters' colours, tea, &c. the disfranchisement of some of the colonies; the obstruction to the measures of the legislature in others, by the King's governors; the contemptuous treatment of their humble remonstrances, stating their grievances, and praying a redress of them, and other violent and oppressive measures, at length excited an ardent spirit of opposition. Instead of endeavouring to allay this by a more lenient conduct, the ministry seemed resolutely bent upon reducing the colonies to the most slavish obedience to their decrees. But this only tended to aggravate. Vain were all the efforts made use of to prevail upon them to lay aside their designs, to convince them of the impossibility of carrying them into effect and of the mischievous consequences which must ensue from a continuance of the attempt. They persevered with a degree of inflexibility scarcely paralleled.

The advantages which Great Britain derived from her colonies were so great, that nothing but a degree of infatuation, little short of madness, could have produced a continuance of measures calculated to keep up a spirit of uneasiness, which might occasion the

slightest wish for a separation. When we consider the great improvements in the science of government, the general diffusion of the principles of liberty amongst the people of Europe, the effects which these have already produced in France, and the probable consequences which will result from them elsewhere, all of which are the offspring of the American revolution, it cannot but appear strange, that events of so great moment to the happiness of mankind, should have been ultimately 'occasioned by the wickedness or ignorance of a British ministry.

Dr. Franklin left nothing untried to prevail upon the ministry to consent to a change of measures. In private conversations, and in letters to persons of government, he continually expatiated upon the impolicy and injustice of their conduct towards America; and stated, that, notwithstanding the attachment of the colonists to the mother-country, a repetition of ill-treatment must ultimately alienate their affections. They listened not to his advice. They blindly persevered in their own schemes, and left to the colonists no alternative, but opposition, or unconditional submission. The latter accorded not with the principles of freedom, which they had been taught to revere. To the former they were compelled, though reluctantly, to have recourse.

Dr. Franklin, finding all efforts to restore harmony between Great Britain and her colonies useless, returned to America in the year 1775; just after the commencement of hostilities. The day after his return he was elected by the legislature of Pennsylvania a delegate to Congress. Not long after his election a committee was appointed, consisting of Mr. Lynch, Mr. Harrison, and himself, to visit the camp at Cambridge, and, in conjunction with the commander-in-

chief, to endeavour to convince the troops, whose term of enlistment was about to expire, of the necessity of their continuing in the field, and, persevering in the cause of their country.

In the fall of the same year he visited Canada, to endeavour to unite them in the common cause of liberty; but they could not be prevailed upon to oppose the measures of the British government. M. le Roy, in a letter annexed to Abbé Fauchet's eulogium of Dr. Franklin, states, that the ill-success of this negotiation was occasioned, in a great degree, by religious animosities, which subsisted between the Canadians and their neighbours, some of whom had, at different times, burnt their chapels.

When Lord Howe came to America, in 1776, vested with power to treat with the colonists, a correspondence took place between him and Dr. Franklin on the subject of a reconciliation. Dr. Franklin was afterwards appointed, together with John Adams and Edward Rutledge, to wait upon the commissioners, in order to learn the extent of their powers. These were found to be only to grant pardons upon submission. These were terms which would not be accepted; and the object of the commissioners could not be obtained.

The momentous question of independence was shortly after brought into view, at a time when the fleets and armies, which were sent to enforce obedience, were truly formidable. With an army, numerous indeed, but ignorant of discipline, and entirely unskilled in the art of war, without money, without a fleet, without allies, and with nothing but the love of liberty to support them, the colonists determined to separate from a country, from which they had experienced a repetition of injury and insult. In this question, Dr. Franklin was decidedly in favour of the measure pro-

posed, and had great influence in bringing others over to his sentiments.

The public mind had been already prepared for the event, by Mr. Paine's celebrated pamphlet, *Common Sense*. There is good reason to believe that Dr. Franklin had no inconsiderable share, at least, in furnishing materials for this work.

In the convention which assembled at Philadelphia in 1776, for the purpose of establishing a new form of government for the state of Pennsylvania, Dr. Franklin was chosen president. The late constitution of this state, which was the result of their deliberations, may be considered as a digest of his principles of government. The single legislature, and the plural executive, seem to have been his favourite tenets.

In the latter end of 1776, Dr. Franklin was appointed to assist at the negotiation which had been set on foot by Silas Deane, at the court of France. A conviction of the advantages of a commercial intercourse with America, and a desire of weakening the British empire by dismembering it, first induced the French court to listen to proposals of an alliance. But they shewed rather a reluctance to the measure, which by Dr. Franklin's address, and particularly by the success of the American arms against General Burgoyne, was at length overcome; and in February, 1778, a treaty of alliance, offensive and defensive, was concluded; in consequence of which France became involved in the war with Great Britain.

Perhaps no person could have been found more capable of rendering essential services to the United States at the court of France than Dr. Franklin. He was well-known as a philosopher, and his character was held in the highest estimation. He was received with the greatest marks of respect by all the literary charac-

ters; and his respect was extended amongst all classes of men. His personal influence was hence very considerable. To the effects of this was added those of various performances which he published, tending to establish the credit and character of the United States. To his exertions in this way may, in no small degree, be ascribed the success of the loans negotiated in Holland and France, which greatly contributed to bringing the war to a happy conclusion.

The repeated ill-success of their arms, and more particularly the capture of Cornwallis and his army, at length convinced the British nation of the impossibility of reducing the Americans to subjection. The trading interest particularly became clamorous for peace. The ministry were unable longer to oppose their wishes. Provisional articles of peace were agreed to, and signed at Paris, on the 30th of November, 1782, by Dr. Franklin, Mr. Adams, Mr. Jay, and Mr. Laurens, on the part of the United States; and by Mr. Oswald on the part of Great Britain. These formed the basis of the definitive treaty, which was concluded the 3d of September, 1783, and signed by Dr. Franklin, Mr. Adams, and Mr. Jay, on the one part, and by Mr. David Hartly on the other.

On the 3d of April, 1783, a treaty of amity and commerce, between the United States and Sweden, was concluded at Paris by Dr. Franklin and the Count Von Krutz.

A similar treaty with Prussia was concluded in 1785, not long before Dr. Franklin's departure from Europe.

Dr. Franklin did not suffer his political pursuits to engross his whole attention. Some of his performances made their appearance in Paris. The object of these was generally the promotion of industry and economy.

In the year 1784, when animal magnetism made great noise in the world, particularly at Paris, it was thought a matter of such importance, that the King appointed commissioners to examine into the foundation of this pretended science. Dr. Franklin was one of the number. After a fair and diligent examination, in the course of which Mesmer repeated a number of experiments in the presence of the commissioners, some of which were tried upon themselves, they determined it was a mere trick, intended to impose upon the ignorant and credulous. — Mesmer was thus interrupted in his career to wealth and fame, and a most insolent attempt to impose upon the human understanding baffled.

The important ends of Dr. Franklin's mission being completed by the establishment of American independence, and the infirmities of age and disease coming upon him, he became desirous of returning to his native country. Upon application to Congress to be recalled, Mr. Jefferson was appointed to succeed him, in 1785. Some time in September of the same year, Dr. Franklin arrived in Philadelphia. He was shortly after chosen a member of the supreme executive council for the city, and soon after was elected president of the same.

When a convention was called to meet in Philadelphia, in 1787, for the purpose of giving more energy to the government of the union, by revising and amending the articles of confederation, Dr. Franklin was appointed a delegate from the State of Pennsylvania. He signed the constitution which they proposed for the union, and gave it the most unequivocal marks of his approbation.

A society for political inquiries, of which Dr. Franklin was president, was established about this period.

The meetings were held at his house. Two or three essays read in this society were published. It did not long continue.

In the year 1787, two societies were established in Philadelphia, founded on the principles of the most liberal and refined humanity. — *The Philadelphia Society for alleviating the miseries of public persons; and the Pennsylvania Society, for promoting the abolition of slavery, the relief of free negroes unlawfully held in bondage, and the improvement of the condition of the African race.* Of each of these Dr. Franklin was president. The labours of these bodies have been crowned with great success; and they continue to prosecute, with unwearied diligence, the laudable designs for which they were established.

Dr. Franklin's increasing infirmities prevented his regular attendance at the council chamber; and, in 1788, he retired wholly from public life.

His constitution had been a remarkably good one. He had been little subject to disease, except an attack of the gout occasionally, until about the year 1781, when he was first attacked with symptoms of the calculous complaint, which continued during his life. During the intervals of pain from this grievous disease, he spent many cheerful hours, conversing in the most agreeable and instructive manner. His faculties were entirely unimpaired, even to the hour of his death.

His name as president of the abolition society, was signed to the memorial presented to the house of representatives of the United States, on the 12th of February, 1789, praying them to exert the full extent of power vested in them by the constitution, in discouraging the traffic of the human species. This was his last public act. — In the debates to which this memorial gave rise, several attempts were made

to justify the trade. In the Federal Gazette of March 25th, there appeared an essay signed *Historicus*, written by Dr. Franklin, in which he communicated a speech, said to have been delivered in the Divan of Algiers, in 1687, in opposition to the prayer of the petition of a sect called *Erika*, or purists, for the abolition of piracy and slavery. This pretended African speech was an excellent parody of one delivered by Mr. Jackson of Georgia. All the arguments urged in favour of negro slavery, are applied with equal force to justify the plundering and enslaving of Europeans. It affords, at the same time, a demonstration of the futility of the arguments in defence of the slave-trade, and of the strength of mind and ingenuity of the author, at his advanced period of life. It furnished too, a no less convincing proof of his power of imitating the style of other times and nations than his celebrated parable against persecution. And as the latter led many persons to search the Scriptures with a view to find it, so the former caused many persons to search the book-stores and libraries for the work from which it was said to be extracted.*

In the beginning of April following, he was attacked with a fever and complaint of his breast, which terminated his existence. The following account of his illness was written by his friend and physician, Dr. Jones.

‘The stone, with which he had been afflicted for several years, had for the last twelve months confined him chiefly to his bed; and, during the extreme paroxysms, he was obliged to take large doses of laudanum to mitigate his tortures — still, in the intervals of pain, he not only amused himself with reading and conversing cheerfully with his family, and a few

* This speech will be found among his *Essays*.

friends who visited him, but was often employed in doing business of a public as well as private nature, with various persons who waited on him for that purpose; and in every distance displayed, not only that readiness and disposition of doing good, which was the distinguishing characteristic of his life, but the fullest and clearest possession of his uncommon mental abilities; and not unfrequently indulged himself in those *jeux d'esprit* and entertaining anecdotes, which were the delight of all who heard him.

About sixteen days before his death, he was seized with a feverish indisposition, without any particular symptoms attending it, till the third or fourth day, when he complained of a pain in the left breast, which increased till it became extremely acute, attended with a cough and laborious breathing. During this state, when the severity of his pains sometimes drew forth a groan of complaint, he would observe — that he was afraid he did not bear them as he ought — acknowledged his grateful sense of the many blessings he had received from that Supreme Being, who had raised him from small and low beginnings to such high rank and consideration among men — and made no doubt his present afflictions were kindly intended to wean him from a world, in which he was no longer fit to act the part assigned him. In this frame of body and mind he continued till five days before his death, when his pain and difficulty of breathing entirely left him, and his family were flattering themselves with the hopes of his recovery, when an inposthumation, which had formed itself in his lungs, suddenly burst, and discharged a great quantity of matter, which he continued to throw up while he had sufficient strength to do it; but, as that failed the organs of respiration became gradually oppressed — a calm lethargic state

succeeded — and on the 17th of April, 1790, about eleven o'clock at night, he quietly expired, closing a long and useful life of eighty-four years and three months.'

It may not be amiss to add to the above account, that Dr. Franklin, in the year 1735, had a severe pleurisy, which terminated in an abscess of the left lobe of his lungs, and he was then almost suffocated with the quantity and suddenness of the discharge. A second attack, of a similiar nature, happened some years after this, from which he soon recovered, and did not appear to suffer any inconvenience in his respiration from these diseases.

The following epitaph on himself, was written by him many years previous to his death —

**THE BODY
OF
BENJAMIN FRANKLIN,**

Printer,

(like the cover of an old book,

its contents torn out,

and stript of its lettering and gilding)

lies here food for worms;

yet the work itself shall not be lost,

for it will (as he believed) appear once more

in a new

and more beautiful edition,

corrected and amended

by

THE AUTHOR.

EXTRACTS

FROM THE LAST WILL AND TESTAMENT OF

DR. FRANKLIN.

With regard to my books, those I had in France, and those I left in Philadelphia, being now assembled together here, and a catalogue made of them, it is my intention to dispose of the same as follows:

My 'History of the Academy of Sciences,' in sixty or seventy volumes quarto, I give to the philosophical society of Philadelphia, of which I have the honour to be president. My collection in folio of 'Les Arts et les Metiers,' I give to the American philosophical society, established in New England, of which I am a member. My quarto edition of the same, 'Arts et les Metiers,' I give to the library company of Philadelphia. Such and so many of my books as I shall mark, in the said catalogue, with the name of my grandson, Benjamin Franklin Bache, I do hereby give to him, and such and so many of my books as I shall mark in the said catalogue with the name of my grandson William Bache, I do hereby give to him; and such as shall be marked with the name of Jonathan Williams, I hereby give to my cousin of that name. The residue and remainder of all my books, manuscripts and papers, I do give to my grandson William Temple Franklin. My share in the library company of Philadelphia, I give to my grandson Benjamin Franklin Bache, confiding that he will permit his brothers and sisters to share in the use of it.

I was born in Boston, New England, and owe my first instruction in literature to the free grammar-schools established there. I therefore give one hundred pounds sterling to my executors, to be by them, the

survivors or survivor of them, paid over to the managers or directors of the free-schools in my native town of Boston, to be by them, or the person or persons, who shall have the superintendence and management of the said schools, put out to interest, and so continued at interest for ever; which interest annually shall be laid out in silver medals, and given as honorary rewards annually by the directors of the said free schools, for the encouragement of scholarship in the said schools, belonging to the said town, in such a manner as to the discretion of the select men of the said town shall seem meet.

Out of the salary that may remain due to me, as president of the state, I give the sum of two thousand pounds to my executors, to be by them, the survivors or survivor of them, paid over to such person or persons as the legislature of this state, by an act of assembly, shall appoint to receive the same, in trust to be employed for making the Skuylkil navigable.

During the number of years I was in business as a stationer, printer, and post-master, a great many small sums became due to me, for books, advertisements, postage of letters, and other matters, which were not collected, when, in 1757, I was sent by the Assembly to England as their agent — and, by subsequent appointments continued there till 1775 — when, on my return, I was immediately engaged in the affairs of congress, and sent to France in 1776, where I remained nine years, not returning till 1785; and the said debts not being demanded in such a length of time, have become in a manner obsolete, yet are nevertheless justly due. — These as they are stated in my great folio ledger, E, I bequeath to the contributors of the Pennsylvania hospital, hoping that those debtors, and the descendants of such as are deceased,

who now, as I find, make some difficulty of satisfying such antiquated demands as just debts, may, however, be induced to pay or give them as charity to that excellent institution. I am sensible that much must be inevitably lost; but I hope something considerable may be recovered. It is possible, too, that some of the parties charged may have existing old unsettled accounts against me: in which case the managers of the said hospital will allow and deduct the amount, or pay the balance, if they find it against me.

I request my friends, Henry Hill, Esq. John Jay, Esq. Francis Hopkinson, and Mr. Edward Duffield, of Bonfield, in Philadelphia county, to be the executors of this my last will and testament, and I hereby nominate and appoint them for that purpose.

I would have my body buried with as little expense or ceremony as can be.

PHILADELPHIA, *July 17, 1788.*

CODICIL.

I, BENJAMIN FRANKLIN, in the foregoing or annexed last will and testament, having farther considered the same, do think proper to make and publish the following codicil, or addition thereto:

It having long been a fixed and political opinion of mine, that in a democratical state there ought to be no offices of profit, for the reasons I have given in an article of my drawing in our constitution, it was my intention, when I accepted the office of president, to devote the appointed salary to some public use: accordingly I had already, before I made my last will, in July last, given large sums of it to colleges, schools, building of churches, &c. and in that will I bequeathed two thousand pounds more to the state,

for the purpose of making the Skuylkil navigable; but understanding since, that such a sum would do but little towards accomplishing such a work, and that the project is not likely to be undertaken for many years to come — and having entertained another idea, which I hope may be more extensively useful, I do hereby revoke and annul the bequest, and direct that the certificates I have for what remains due to me of that salary, be sold towards raising the sum of two thousand pounds sterling, to be disposed of as I am now about to order.

It has been an opinion, that he who receives an estate from his ancestors, is under some obligation to transmit the same to posterity. This obligation lies not on me, who never inherited a shilling from any ancestor or relation. I shall, however, if it is not diminished by some accident before my death, leave a considerable estate among my descendants and relations. The above observation is made merely as some apology to my family, for making bequests that do not appear to have any immediate relation to their advantage.

I was born in Boston, New England, and owe my first instructions in literature to the free grammar-schools established there. I have therefore considered those schools in my will.

But I am also under obligations to the state of Massachusetts, for having, unasked, appointed me formerly their agent, with a handsome salary, which continued some years; and, although I accidentally lost in their service, by transmitting Governor Hutchinson's letters, much more than the amount of what they gave me, I do not think that ought in the least to diminish my gratitude. I have considered, that, among artisans, good apprentices are most tikely to make good ci-

tizens; and having myself been bred to a manual art, printing, in my native town, and afterwards assisted to set up my business in Philadelphia by kind loans of money from two friends there, which was the foundation of my fortune, and of all the utility in life that may be ascribed to me — I wish to be useful even after my death, if possible, in forming and advancing other young men, that may be serviceable to their country in both these towns.

To this end I devote two thousand pounds sterling, which I give, one thousand thereof to the inhabitants of the town of Boston, in Massachusetts, and the other thousand to the inhabitants of the town of Philadelphia, in trust, to and for the uses, and purposes, hereinafter mentioned and declared.

The said sum of one thousand pounds sterling, if accepted by the inhabitants of the town of Boston, shall be managed under the direction of the select men, united with the ministers of the oldest episcopalian, congregational, and presbyterian churches in that town, who are to let out the same upon interest, at five per cent. per annum, to such young married artificers, under the age of twenty-five years, as have served an apprenticeship in the said town, and faithfully fulfilled the duties required in their indentures, so as to obtain a good moral character from at least two respectable citizens, who are willing to become sureties in a bond, with the applicants, for the repayment of the money so lent, with interest, according to the terms hereinafter prescribed; all which bonds are to be taken for Spanish milled dollars, or the value thereof in current gold coin: and the manager shall keep a bound book or books, wherein shall be entered the names of those who shall apply for, and receive the benefit of this institution, and of their

sureties, together with the sums lent, the dates, and other necessary and proper records, respecting the business and concerns of this institution; and as these loans are intended to assist young married artificers in setting up their business, they are to be proportioned by the discretion of the managers, so as not to exceed sixty pounds sterling to one person, nor to be less than fifteen pounds.

And if the number of appliers so entitled should be so large as that the sum will not suffice to afford to every one some assistance, these aids may therefore be small at first, but as the capital increases by the accumulated interest, they will be more ample. And in order to serve as many as possible in their turn, as well as to make the repayment of the principal borrowed more easy, each borrower shall be obliged to pay with the yearly interest one tenth part of the principal; which sums and interest so paid in, shall be again let out to fresh borrowers. And it is presumed, that there will be always found in Boston virtuous and benevolent citizens, willing to bestow a part of their time in doing good to the rising generation, by superintending and managing this institution gratis; it is hoped, that no part of the money will at any time lie dead, or be diverted to other purposes, but be continually augmenting by the interest, in which case there may in time be more than the occasion in Boston may require: and then some may be spared to the neighbouring or other towns in the said state of Massachusetts, which may desire to have it, such towns engaging to pay punctually the interests, and the proportions of the principal annually to the inhabitants of the town of Boston. If this plan is executed, and succeeds, as projected, without interruption for one hundred years, the sum will be then one hundred and

thirty-one thousand pounds; of which I would have the managers of the donation to the town of Boston then lay out, at their discretion, one hundred thousand pounds in public works, which may be judged of most general utility to the inhabitants: such as fortifications, bridges, aqueducts, public buildings, baths, pavements, or whatever may make living in the town more convenient to its people, and render it more agreeable to strangers resorting thither for health, or a temporary residence. The remaining thirty-one thousand pounds I would have continued to be let out to interest, in the manner above directed, for one hundred years; as I hope it will have been found, that the institution has had a good effect on the conduct of youth, and been of service to many worthy characters and useful citizens. At the end of this second term, if no unfortunate accident has prevented the operation, the sum will be four millions and sixty-one thousand pounds sterling, of which I leave one million and sixty-one thousand pounds to the disposition and management of the inhabitants of the town of Boston, and three millions to the disposition of the government of the state, not presuming to carry my views farther.

All the directions herein given respecting the disposition and management of the donation to the inhabitants of Boston, I would have observed respecting that to the inhabitants of Philadelphia is incorporated, I request the corporation of that city to undertake the management, agreeable to the said directions; and I do hereby vest them with full and ample powers for that purpose. And having considered that the covering its ground plat with buildings and pavement, which carry off most rain, and prevent its soaking into the earth, and renewing and purifying the springs, whence the

water of the wells must gradually grow worse, and in time be unfit for use, as I find has happened in all old cities; I recommend, that, at the end of the first hundred years, if not done before, the corporation of the city employ a part of the hundred thousand pounds in bringing by pipes the water of Wiffahickon creek into the town, so as to supply the inhabitants, which I apprehend may be done without great difficulty, the level of that creek being much above that of the city, and may be made higher by a dam. I also recommend making the Skuylkil completely navigable. At the end of the second hundred years, I would have the disposition of the four millions and sixty-one thousand pounds divided between the inhabitants of the city of Philadelphia and the government of Pennsylvania, in the same manner as herein directed with respect to that of the inhabitants of Boston and the government of Massachusetts. It is my desire that this institution should take place, and begin to operate within one year after my decease; for which purpose due notice should be publicly given, previous to the expiration of that year, that those for whose benefit this establishment is intended may make their respective applications: and I hereby direct my executors, the survivors and survivor of them, within six months after my decease, to pay over the said sum of two thousand pounds sterling to such persons as shall be appointed by the select men of Boston, and the corporation of Philadelphia, and to receive and take charge of their respective sums of one thousand pounds each for the purposes aforesaid. Considering the accidents to which all human affairs and projects are subject in such a length of time, I have perhaps too much flattered myself with a vain fancy, that these dispositions, if carried into execution, will be continued without interruption, and have the effects

proposed ; I hope , however , that if the inhabitants of the two cities should not think fit to undertake the execution , they will at least accept the offer of these donations , as a mark of my good will , token of my gratitude , and testimony of my desire to be useful to them even after my departure. I wish , indeed , that they may both undertake to endeavour the execution of my project , because , I think , that , though unforeseen difficulties may arise , expedients will be found to remove them , and the scheme be found practicable. If one of them accepts the money with the conditions , and the other refuses , my will then is , that both sums be given to the inhabitants of the city accepting ; the whole to be applied to the same purposes , and under the same regulations directed for the separate parts ; and if both refuse , the money remains of course in the mass of my estate , and it is to be disposed of therewith , according to my will made the seventeenth day of July , 1788.

My fine crab-tree walking-stick , with a gold head curiously wrought in the form of the Cap of Liberty , I give to my friend , and the friend of mankind , General Washington. If it were a sceptre , he has merited it , and would become it.

ESSAYS

HUMOROUS , MORAL , AND LITERARY.

THE WHISTLE.

A True Story — Written to his Nephew.

WHEN I was a child, at seven years old, my friends, on a holiday, filled my pockets with coppers. I went directly to a shop where they sold toys for children; and, being charmed with the sound of a *whistle*, that I met by the way in the hands of another boy, I voluntarily offered him all my money for one. I then came, and went whistling all over the house, much pleased with my *whistle*, but disturbing all the family. My brothers, and sisters, and cousins, understanding the bargain I had made, told me I had given four times as much for it as it was worth. This put me in mind what good things I might have bought with the rest of the money; and they laughed at me so much for my folly, that I cried with vexation, and the reflection gave me more chagrin than the *whistle* gave me pleasure.

This, however, was afterwards of use to me, the impression continuing on my mind; so that often, when I was tempted to buy some unnecessary thing, I said to myself, *Don't give too much for the whistle*; and so I saved my money.

As I grew up, came into the world, and observed the actions of men, I thought I met with many, very many, who *gave too much for the whistle*.

When I saw any one too ambitious of court favours, sacrificing his time in attendance on levees, his repose, his liberty, his virtue, and perhaps his friends, to attain it, I have said to myself, *This man gives too much for his whistle.*

When I saw another fond of popularity, constantly employing himself in political bustles, neglecting his own affairs, and ruining them by that neglect; *He pays, indeed, says I, too much for his whistle.*

If I knew a miser, who gave up every kind of comfortable living, all the pleasure of doing good to others, all the esteem of his fellow-citizens, and the joys of benevolent friendship, for the sake of accumulating wealth; *Poor man, says I, you do indeed pay too much for your whistle.*

When I meet a man of pleasure, sacrificing every laudable improvement of the mind, or of his fortune, to mere corporeal sensations; *Mistaken man, says I, you are providing pain for yourself instead of pleasure: you give too much for your whistle.*

If I see one fond of fine clothes, fine furniture, fine equipages, all above his fortune, for which he contracts debts, and ends his career in prison; *Alas, says I, he has paid dear, very dear for his whistle.*

When I see a beautiful, sweet-tempered girl, married to an ill-natured brute of a husband; *What a pity it is, says I, that she has paid so much for a whistle.*

In short, I conceived that great part of the miseries of mankind were brought upon them by the false estimates they had made of the value of things, and by their giving too much for their whistles.

A PETITION

To those who have the Superintendency of Education.

I ADDRESS myself to all the friends of youth, and conjure them to direct their compassionate regards to my unhappy fate, in order to remove the prejudices of which I am the victim. There are twin sisters of us: and the two eyes of man do not more resemble, nor are capable of being upon better terms with each other than my sister and myself, were it not for the partiality of our parents, who made the most injurious distinctions between us. From my infancy, I have been led to consider my sister as a being of more elevated rank. I was suffered to grow up without the least instruction, while nothing was spared in her education. She had masters to teach her writing, drawing, music, and other accomplishments; but if, by chance, I touched a pencil, a pen, or a needle, I was bitterly rebuked; and more than once I have been beaten for being awkward, and wanting a graceful manner. It is true, my sister associated me with her upon some occasions; but she always made a point of taking the lead, calling upon me only from necessity, or to figure by her side.

But conceive not, sirs, that my complaints are instigated merely by vanity — No; my uneasiness is occasioned by an object much more serious. It is the practice in our family, that the whole business of providing for its subsistence falls upon my sister and myself. If any indisposition should attack my sister — and I mention it in confidence upon this occasion, that she is subject to the gout, the rheumatism, and cramp, without making mention of other accidents — what would be the fate of our poor family? Must not the regret of our parents be excessive, at having placed

so great a difference between sisters who are so perfectly equal? Alas! we must perish from distress: for it would not be in my power even to scrawl a suppliant petition for relief, having been obliged to employ the hand of another in transcribing the request which I have now the honour to prefer to you.

Condescend, sirs, to make my parents sensible of the injustice of an exclusive tenderness, and of the necessity of distributing their care and affection among all their children equally. I am, with a profound respect,

Sirs,

Your obedient servant,

THE LEFT HAND.

CONVERSATION OF A COMPANY OF EPHEMERÆ;

With the Soliloquy of one advanced in Age.

TO MADAME BRILLIANT.

You may remember, my dear friend, that when we lately spent that happy day, in the delightful garden and sweet society of the *Moulin Joly*, I stopt a little in one of our walks, and staid some time behind the company. We had been shewn numberless skeletons of a kind of little fly, called an *Ephemeræ*, whose successive generations, we were told, were bred and expired within the day. I happened to see a living company of them on a leaf, who appeared to be engaged in conversation. You know I understand all the inferior animal tongues; my too great application to the study of them is the best excuse I can give for the little progress I have made in your charming language. I listened through curiosity to the discourse

of these little creatures ; but as they, in their national vivacity, spoke three or four together , I could make but little of their conversation. I found, however, by some broken expressions that I heard now and then, they were disputing warmly on the merit of two foreign musicians , one a *cousin*, the other a *muschetto* ; in which dispute they spent their time , seeming as regardless of the shortness of their life as if they had been sure of living a month. Happy people thought I, you live certainly under a wise , just , and mild government , since you have no public grievances to complain of , nor any other subject of contention but the perfections or imperfections of foreign music. I turned my head from them to an old grayheaded one, who was single on another leaf , and talking to himself. Being amused with his soliloquy, I put it down in writing , in hopes it will likewise amuse her to whom I am so much indebted for the most pleasing of all amusements , her delicious company and heavenly harmony.

‘It was ,’ says he , ‘the opinion of learned philosophers of our race , who lived and flourished long before my time , that this vast world, the *Moulin Joly*, could not itself subsist more than eighteen hours: and I think there was some foundation for that opinion ; since , by the apparent motion of the great luminary, that gives light to all nature , and which in my time has evidently declined considerably towards the ocean at the end of the earth, it must then finish its course, be extinguished in the waters that surround us , and leave the world in cold and darkness necessarily producing universal death and destruction. I have lived seven of those hours : a great age , being no less than 420 minutes of time ! How very few of us continue so long ? I have seen generations born, flourish, and expire.

My present friends are the children and grand-children of the friends of my youth, who are now, alas, no more! and I must soon follow them; for, by the common course of nature, though still in health, I cannot expect to live above seven or eight minutes longer. What now avails all my toil and labour in amassing honey-dew on this leaf, which I cannot live to enjoy. What my political struggles I have been engaged in, for the good of my compatriot inhabitants of this bush, or my philosophical studies, for the good of my compatriot inhabitants of this bush, or my philosophical studies, for the benefit of our race in general: (for in politics what can laws do without morals?) our present race of ephemeræ will in a course of minutes become corrupt, like those of other and older bushes, and consequently as wretched! And in philosophy how small our progress. Alas! art is long, and life is short! My friends would comfort me with the idea of a name, they say, I shall leave behind me; and they tell me I have lived long enough to nature and to glory. But what will fame be to an ephemeræ who no longer exists? and what will become of all history in the eighteenth hour, when the world itself, even the whole *Moulin Joly*, shall come to its end, and be buried in a universal ruin?

To me, after all my eager pursuits, no solid pleasures now remain, but the reflection of a long life, spent in meaning well, the sensible conversation of a few good lady ephemeræ, and now and then a kind smile and a tune from the ever amiable Brilliant.

B. FRANKLIN.

ADVICE TO A YOUNG TRADESMAN.

Written anno 1748.

TO MY FRIEND, A. B.

As you have desired it of me, I write the following hints, which have been of service to me, and may, if observed, be so to you.

REMEMBER that *time* is money. He that can earn ten shillings a-day by his labour, and goes abroad, or sits idle one half of that day, though he spends but sixpence during his diversion or idleness, ought not to reckon *that* the only expense; he has really spent, or rather thrown away, five shillings besides.

Remember that *credit* is money. If a man lets his money lie in my hands after it is due, he gives me the interest, or so much as I can make of it during that time. This amounts to a considerable sum where a man has good and large credit, and makes good use of it.

Remember that money is of a prolific generating nature. Money can beget money, and its offspring can beget more, and so on. Five shillings turned is six; turned again it is seven and threepence: and so on till it becomes a hundred pounds. The more there is of it, the more it produces every turning, so that the profits rise quicker and quicker. He that kills a breeding sow, destroys all her offspring to the thousandth generation. He that murders a crown, destroys all that it might have produced, even scores of pounds.

Remember that six pounds a year is but a groat a day. For this little sum (which may be daily wasted either in time or expense, unperceived) a man of credit may, on his own security, have the constant possession and use of a hundred pounds. So much in stock, briskly turned by an industrious man, produces great advantage.

Remember this saying: 'The good paymaster is lord of another man's purse.' He that is known to pay punctually and exactly to the time he promises, may at any time, and on any occasion, raise all the money his friends can spare. This is sometimes of great use. After industry and frugality, nothing contributes more to the raising of a young man in the world, than punctuality and justice in all his dealings: therefore never keep borrowed money an hour beyond the time you promised, lest a disappointment shut up your friend's purse for ever.

The most trifling actions that affect a man's credit are to be regarded. The sound of your hammer at five in the morning, or nine at night, heard by a creditor, makes him easy six months longer; but if he sees you at a billiard table, or hears your voice at a tavern, when you should be at work, he sends for his money the next day; demands it before he can receive it in a lump.

It shews, besides, that you are mindful of what you owe: it makes you appear a careful as well as an honest man, and that still increases your credit.

Beware of thinking all your own that you possess, and of living accordingly. It is a mistake that many people who have credit fall into. To prevent this, keep an exact account, for some time, both of your expenses and your income. If you take the pains at first to mention particulars, it will have this good effect; you will discover how wonderfully small trifling expenses mount up to large sums, and will discern what might have been, and may for the future be saved, without occasioning any great inconvenience.

In short, the way to wealth, if you desire it, is as plain as the way to market. It depends chiefly on

two words, *industry* and *frugality*; that is, waste neither *time* nor *money*, but make the best use of both. Without industry and frugality nothing will do, and with them every thing. He that gets all he can honestly, and saves all he gets (necessary expenses excepted), will certainly become *rich* — if that Being, who governs the world, to whom all should look for a blessing on their honest endeavours, doth not in his wise providence otherwise determine.

AN OLD TRADESMAN.

NECESSARY HINTS TO THOSE THAT WOULD BE RICH.

WRITTEN ANNO 1736.

THE use of money is all the advantage there is in having money.

For six pounds a-year you may have the use of one hundred pounds, provided you are a man of known prudence and honesty.

He that spends a groat a-day idly, spends idly above six pounds a-year, which is the price for the use of one hundred pounds.

He that wastes idly a groat's worth of his time per day, one day with another, wastes the privilege of using one hundred pounds each day.

He that idly loses five shillings worth of time, loses five shillings, and might as prudently throw five shillings into the sea.

He that idly loses five shillings, not only loses that sum, but all the advantages that might be made by turning it in dealing; which, by the time that a young man becomes old, will amount to a considerable sum of money.

Again; he that sells upon credit, asks a price for what he sells equivalent to the principal and interest of his money for the time he is to be kept out of it; therefore he that buys upon credit, pays interest for what he buys; and he that pays ready money, might let that money out to use; so that he that possesses any thing he has bought, pays interest for the use of it.

Yet, in buying goods, it is best to pay ready money, because, he that sells upon credit, expects to lose five per cent. by bad debts; therefore he charges, on all he sells upon credit, an advance that shall make up that deficiency.

Those who pay for what they buy upon credit, pay their share of this advance.

He that pays ready money, escapes, or may escape that charge.

A penny sav'd is twopence clear;

A pin a day's a groat a year.

THE WAY TO MAKE MONEY PLENTY IN EVERY MAN'S POCKET.

At this time, when the general complaint is that — 'money is scarce,' it will be an act of kindness to inform the moneyless how they may reinforce their pockets. I will acquaint them with the true secret of money-catching — the certain way to fill empty purses — and how to keep them always full. Two simple rules, well observed, will do the business.

First, Let honesty and industry be thy constant companions; and,

Secondly, Spend one penny less than thy clear gains.

Then shall thy hide-bound pocket soon begin to thrive, and will never again cry with the empty belly-ache: neither will creditors insult thee, nor want oppress, nor hunger bite, nor nakedness freeze thee. The whole hemisphere will shine brighter, and pleasure spring up in every corner of thy heart. Now, therefore, embrace these rules and be happy. Banish the bleak winds of sorrow from thy mind, and live independent. Then shalt thou be a man; and not hide thy face at the approach of the rich, nor suffer the pain of feeling little when the sons of fortune walk at thy right hand: for independency, whether with little or much, is good fortune, and placeth thee on even ground with the proudest of the golden fleece. Oh, then, be wise, and let industry walk with thee in the morning, and attend thee until thou reachest the evening hour for rest. Let honesty be as the breath of thy soul, and never forget to have a penny, when all thy expenses are enumerated and paid: then shalt thou reach the point of happiness, and independence shall be thy shield and buckler, thy helmet and crown; then shall thy soul walk upright nor stoop to the silken wretch because he hath riches, nor pocket an abuse because the hand which offers it wears a ring set with diamonds.

AN ECONOMICAL PROJECT.

A translation of this Letter appeared in one of the daily papers of Paris about the year 1784. The following is the original piece, with some additions and corrections made by the Author.

To the Authors of the Journal.

MESSIEURS,

You often entertain us with accounts of new discoveries. Permit me to communicate to the public, through

your paper, one that has lately been made by myself, and which I conceive may be of great utility.

I was the other evening in a grand company, where the new lamp of Mssrs. Quinquet and Lange was introduced, and much admired for its splendour; but a general inquiry was made, whether the oil it consumed was not in proportion to the light it afforded, in which case there would be no saving in the use of it. No one present could satisfy us in that point, which all agreed ought to be known, it being a very desirable thing to lessen, if possible, the expense of lighting our apartments, when every other article of family expense was so much augmented.

I was pleased to see this general concern for economy, for I love economy exceedingly.

I went home, and to bed, three or four hours after midnight, with my head full of the subject. An accidental sudden noise waked me about six in the morning, when I was surprised to find my room filled with light; and I imagined at first, that a number of those lamps had been brought into it: but, rubbing my eyes, I perceived the light came in at the windows. I got up and looked out to see what might be the occasion of it, when I saw the sun just rising above the horizon, from whence he poured his rays plentifully into my chamber, my domestic having negligently omitted the preceding evening to close the shutters.

I looked at my watch, which goes very well, and found that it was about six o'clock; and still thinking it something extraordinary that the sun should rise so early, I looked into the almanack, where I found it to be the hour given for his rising on that day. I looked forward too, and found he was to rise still earlier every day till towards the end of June; and that at no time in the year he retarded his rising so

long as till eight o'clock. Your readers, who with me have never seen any signs of sunshine before noon, and seldom regard the astronomical part of the almanack, will be as much astonished as I was, when they hear of his rising so early; and especially when I assure them, *that he gives light as soon as he rises.* I am convinced of this. I am certain of my fact. One cannot be more certain of any fact. I saw it with my own eyes. And having repeated this observation the three following mornings, I found always precisely the same result.

Yet it so happens, that when I speak of this discovery to others, I can easily perceive by their countenances; though they forbear expressing it in words, that they do not quite believe me. One, indeed, who is a learned natural philosopher, has assured me, that I must certainly be mistaken as to the light coming into my room; for it being well known, as he says, that there could be no light abroad at that hour, it follows that none could enter from without; and that of consequence, my windows being accidentally left open, instead of letting in the light, had only served to let out the darkness: and he used many ingenious arguments to shew me how I might, by that means, have been deceived. I own that he puzzled me a little, but he did not satisfy me; and the subsequent observations I made as above mentioned, confirmed me in my first opinion.

This event has given rise, in my mind, to several serious and important reflections. I considered that, if I had not been awakened so early in the morning, I should have slept six hours longer by the light of the sun, and in exchange have lived six hours the following night by candle-light; and the latter being a much more expensive light than the former, my love of

economy induced me to muster up what little arithmetic I was master of, and to make some calculations, which I shall give you, after observing, that utility is, in my opinion, the test of value in matters of invention, and that a discovery which can be applied to no use, or is not good for something, is good for nothing.

I took for the basis of my calculation the supposition, that there are 100,000 families in Paris, and that these families consume in the night half a pound of bougies, or candles, per hour. I think this is a moderate allowance, taking one family with another; for though I believe some consume less, I know that many consume a great deal more. Then estimating seven hours per day, as the medium quantity between the time of the sun's rising and ours, he rising during the six following months from six to eight hours before noon; and there being seven hours of course per night in which we burn candles, the account will stand thus: —

In the six months between the twentieth of March and the twentieth of September, there are

Nights	193
Hour of each night in which we burn candles	7

Multiplication gives for the total number of hours	1,281
--	-------

These 1,281 hours multiplied by 100,000, the number of inhabitants given . . .	128,100,000
---	-------------

One hundred and twenty-eight millions and one hundred thousand hours, spent at Paris by candle-light, with at half a pound of wax and tallow per hour, gives the weight of	64,050,000
--	------------

Sixty-four millions and fifty thousand of pounds, which, estimating the whole at	
---	--

the medium price of thirty sols the pound,
makes the sum of ninety-six millions and
seventy-five thousand livres tournois . 96,075,000

An immense sum ! that the city of Paris might save every year by the economy of using sunshine instead of candles.

If it should be said, that people are apt to be obstinately attached to old customs, and that it will be difficult to induce them to rise before noon, consequently my discovery can be of little use ; I answer, *Nil desperandum*. I believe all who have common sense, as soon as they have learnt from this paper, that it is day-light when the sun rises, will contrive to rise with him ; and, to compel the rest, I would propose the following regulation :

First. Let a tax be laid of a louis per window, on every window that is provided with shutters to keep out the light of the sun.

Second. Let the same salutary operation of police be made use of to prevent our burning candles, that inclined us last winter to be more economical in burning wood ; that is, let guards be placed in the shops of the wax and tallow-chandlers, and no family be permitted to be supplied with more than one pound of candles per week.

Third. Let guards also be posted to stop all the coaches, &c. that would pass the streets after sunset, except those of physicians, surgeons, and midwives.

Fourth. Every morning as soon as the sun rises, let all the bells in every church be set a ringing ; and if that is not sufficient, let cannon be fired in every street, to wake the sluggards effectually, and make them open their eyes to see their true interest.

All the difficulty will be in the first two or three

days; after which the reformation will be as natural and easy as the present irregularity; for *ce n'est que le premier pas qui coute*. Oblige a man to rise at four in the morning, and it is more than probable he shall go willingly to bed at eight in the evening; and, having had eight hours sleep, he will rise more willingly at four the following morning. But this sum of ninety six millions, and seventy-five thousand livres is not the whole of what may be saved by my economical project. You may observe that I have calculated upon only one half of the year, and much may be saved in the other, though the days are shorter. Besides, the immense stock of wax and tallow left unconsumed during the summer, will probably make candles much cheaper for the ensuing winter, and continue cheaper as long as the proposed reformation shall be supported.

For the great benefit of this discovery, thus freely communicated and bestowed by me on the public, I demand neither place, pension, exclusive privilege, or any other reward whatever. I expect only to have the honour of it. And yet I know there are little envious minds who will, as usual, deny me this, and say, that my invention was known to the ancients, and perhaps they may bring passages out of the old books in proof of it. I will not dispute with these people that the ancients knew not the sun would rise at certain hours; they possibly had, as we have, almanacks that predicted it: but it does not follow from thence, that they knew *he gave light as soon as he rose*. This is what I claim as my discovery. If the ancients knew it, it must have been long since forgotten, for it certainly was unknown to the moderns, at least to the Parisians; which to prove, I need but use one plain simple argument. They are as well in-

structed, judicious, and prudent a people as exist any where in the world, all professing, like myself, to be lovers of economy; and, from the many heavy taxes required from them by the necessities of the state, have surely reason to be economical. I say, it is impossible that so sensible a people, under such circumstances, should have lived so long by the smoky, unwholesome, and enormously expensive light of candles, if they had really known that they might have had as much pure light of the sun for nothing.

I am, &c.

AN ABONNÉ.

REMARKS CONCERNING THE SAVAGES OF NORTH AMERICA.

SAVAGES we call them, because their manners differ from ours, which we think the perfection of civility; they think the same of theirs.

Perhaps if we could examine the manners of different nations with impartiality, we should find no people so rude as to be without any rules of politeness; nor any so polite as not to have some remains of rudeness.

The Indian men, when young, are hunters and warriors; when old, counsellors; for all their government is by the counsel or advices of the sages: there is no force, there are no prisons, no officers, to compel obedience, or inflict punishment. Hence they generally study oratory; the best speaker having the most influence. The Indian women till the ground, dress the food, nurse and bring up the children, and preserve and hand down to posterity the memory of public transactions. These employments of men and women are accounted natural and honourable. Having

few artificial wants, they have abundance of leisure for improvement in conversation. Our laborious manner of life, compared with theirs, they esteem slavish and base; and the learning on which we value ourselves, they regard as frivolous and useless. An instance of this occurred at the treaty of Lancaster, in Pennsylvania, anno 1744, between the government of Virginia and the Six Nations. After the principal business was settled, the commissioners from Virginia acquainted the Indians by a speech, that there was at Williamsburg a college, with a fund for educating Indian youth; and if the chiefs of the Six Nations would send down half a dozen of their sons to that college, the government would take care that they should be well provided for, and instructed in all the learning of the white people. It is one of the Indian rules of politeness not to answer a public proposition the same day that it is made; they think it would be treating it as a light matter, and that they shew it respect by taking time to consider it, as of a matter important. They therefore deferred their answer till the day following: when their speaker began, by expressing their deep sense of the kindness of the Virginia government, in making them that offer; 'for we know,' says he, 'that you highly esteem the kind of learning taught in those colleges, and that the maintenance of our young men, while with you, would be very expensive to you. We are convinced, therefore, that you mean to do us good by your proposal; and we thank you heartily. But you who are wise, must know, that different nations have different conceptions of things; and you will therefore not take it amiss, if our ideas of this kind of education happen not to be the same with yours. We have had some experience of it; several of our young people were formerly brought up at

the colleges of the northern provinces; they were instructed in all your sciences; but when they came back to us, they were bad runners; ignorant of every means of living in the woods; unable to bear either cold or hunger; knew neither how to build a cabin, take a deer, or kill an enemy; spoke our language imperfectly; were therefore neither fit for hunters, warriors, or counsellors; they were totally good for nothing. We are however not the less obliged by your kind offer, though we decline accepting of it; and to shew our grateful sense of it, if the gentlemen of Virginia will send us a dozen of their sons, we will take great care of their education, instruct them in all we know, and make men of them.'

Having frequent occasions to hold public councils, they have acquired great order and decency in conducting them. The old men sit in the foremost ranks, the warriors in the next, and the women and children hindmost. The business of the women is to take exact notice of what passes, imprint it in their memories, for they have no writing, and communicate it to the children. They are the records of the council, and they preserve tradition of the stipulations in treaties a hundred years back; which, when we compare with our writings, we always find exact. He that would speak, rises. The rest observe a profound silence. When he has finished, and sits down, they leave him five or six minutes to recollect, that, if he has omitted any thing he intended to say, or has any thing to add, he may rise again and deliver it. To interrupt another, even in common conversation, is reckoned highly indecent. How different this is from the conduct of a polite British House of Commons, where scarce a day passes without some confusion, that makes the speaker hoarse in calling *to order*;

and how different from the mode of conversation, in many polite companies of Europe, where, if you do not deliver your sentences with great rapidity, you are cut off in the middle of it by the impatient loquacity of those you converse with, and never suffered to finish it!

The politeness of these savages in conversation is indeed carried to excess; since it does not permit them to contradict or deny the truth of what is asserted in their presence. By this means they, indeed, avoid disputes; but then it becomes difficult to know their minds, or what impression you make upon them. The missionaries, who have attempted to convert them to Christianity, all complain of this as one of the great difficulties of their mission. The Indians hear with patience the truths of the gospel explained to them, and give their usual tokens of assent and approbation: you would think they were convinced. No such matter — it is mere civility.

A Swedish minister having assembled the chiefs of the Sasquehannah Indians, made a sermon to them, acquainting them with the principal historical facts on which our religion is founded: such as the fall of our first parents by eating an apple; the coming of Christ to repair the mischief; his miracles and sufferings, &c. — When he had finished, an Indian orator stood up to thank him. ‘What you have told us,’ says he, ‘is all very good. It is indeed bad to eat apples. It is better to make them all into cider. We are much obliged by your kindness in coming so far to tell us those things which you have heard from your mothers. In return, I will tell you some of those which we have heard from ours.’

‘In the beginning, our fathers had only the flesh of animals to subsist on; and if their hunting was un-

successful, they were starving. Two of our young hunters having killed a deer, made a fire in the woods to broil some parts of it. When they were about to satisfy their hunger, they beheld a beautiful young woman descend from the clouds, and seat herself on that hill which you see yonder among the blue mountains. They said to each other, it is a spirit that perhaps has smelt our broiled venison, and wishes to eat of it; let us offer some to her. They presented her with the tongue: she was pleased with the taste of it, and said, "Your kindness shall be rewarded. Come to this place after thirteen moons, and you shall find something that will be of great benefit in nourishing you and your children to the latest generations." They did so, and to their surprise, found plants they had never seen before; but which, from that ancient time, have been constantly cultivated among us, to our great advantage. Where her right hand had touched the ground, they found maize; where her left hand had touched it, they found kidney beans; and where she had sat on it, they found tobacco.' The good missionary, disgusted with this idle tale, said, 'What I delivered to you were sacred truths; but what you tell me is mere fable, fiction, and falsehood.' The Indian, offended, replied, 'My brother, it seems your friends have not done you justice in your education; they have not well instructed you in the rules of common civility. You saw that we, who understand and practise those rules, believed all your stories, why do you refuse to believe ours?

When any of them come into our towns, our people are apt to crowd round them, gaze upon them, and incommode them where they desire to be private: this they esteem great rudeness, and the effect of the want of instruction in the rules of civility and good manners.

'We have,' said they, 'as much curiosity as you, and when you come into our towns, we wish for opportunities of looking at you; but for this purpose we hide ourselves behind bushes, where you are to pass, and never intrude ourselves into your company.'

Their manner of entering one another's villages has likewise its rules. It is reckoned uncivil in travelling strangers to enter a village abruptly, without giving notice of their approach. Therefore, as soon as they arrive within hearing, they stop and halloo, remaining there till invited to enter. Two old men usually come out to them and lead them in. There is in every village a vacant dwelling, called the stranger's house. Here they are placed; while the old men go round from hut to hut, acquainting the inhabitant that strangers are arrived, who are probably hungry and weary, and every one sends them what he can spare of victuals, and skins to repose on. When the strangers are refreshed, pipes and tobacco are brought: and then, but not before, conversation begins, with inquiries who they are, whither bound, what news, &c. and it usually ends with offers of service; if the strangers have occasion for guides, or any necessaries for continuing their journey; and nothing is exacted for the entertainment.

The same hospitality, esteemed among them as a principal virtue, is practised by private persons; of which *Conrad Weiser*, our interpreter, gave me the following instance. He had been naturalized among the Six Nations, and spoke well the Mohuck language. In going through the Indian country, to carry a message from our governor to the council at *Onondaga*, he called at the habitation of *Canassetego*, an old acquaintance, who embraced him, spread furs for him to sit on, placed before him some boiled beans and

venison, and mixed some rum and water for his drink. When he was well refreshed, and had lit his pipe, Canassetego began to converse with him: asked him how he had fared the many years since they had seen each other, whence he then came, what occasioned the journey, &c. Conrad answered all his questions; and when the discourse began to flag, the Indian, to continue it, said, 'Conrad, you have lived long among the white people, and know something of their customs; I have been sometimes at Albany, and have observed, that once in seven days they shut up their shops, and assemble all in the great house; tell me what it is for? What do they do there?' 'They meet there,' says Conrad, 'to hear and learn *good things*.' 'I do not doubt,' says the Indian, 'that they tell you so, they have told me the same: but I doubt the truth of what they say, and I will tell you my reasons. I went lately to Albany, to sell my skins, and buy blankets, knives, powder, rum, &c. You know I used generally to deal with Hans Hanson; but I was a little inclined this time to try some other merchants. However, I called first upon Hans, and asked him what he would give for beaver. He said he could not give more than four shillings a pound: but, says he, I cannot talk on business now; this is the day when we meet together to learn *good things*, and I am going to the meeting. So I thought to myself, since I cannot do any business to-day, I may as well go to the meeting too, and I went with him. There stood up a man in black, and began to talk to the people very angrily. I did not understand what he said: but, perceiving that he looked much at me, and at Hanson, I imagined he was angry at seeing me there; so I went out, sat down near the house, struck fire, and lit my pipe, waiting till the meeting should break up.

I thought too, that the man had mentioned something of beaver; I suspected it might be the subject of their meeting. So when they came out, I accosted my merchant, "Well, Hans," says I, "I hope you have agreed to give more than four shillings a pound." "No," says he, "I cannot give so much; I cannot give more than three shillings and sixpence." I then spoke to several other dealers, but they all sung the same song, three and sixpence, three and sixpence. This made it clear to me that my suspicion was right; and that, whatever they pretended of meeting to learn *good things*, the real purpose was to consult how to cheat Indians in the price of beaver. Consider but a little, Conrad, and you must be of my opinion. If they met so often to learn *good things* they would certainly have learned some before this time. But they are still ignorant. You know our practice. If a white man, in travelling through our country, enters one of our cabins, we all treat him as I do you; we dry him if he is wet, we warm him if he is cold, and give him meat and drink, that he may allay his thirst and hunger; and we spread soft furs for him to rest and sleep on: we demand nothing in return.* But if I go into a white man's house at Albany, and ask for victuals and drink, they say, Where is your money? and if I have none, they say, Get out, you Indian dog. You see that they have not learned those little

* It is remarkable that, in all ages and countries, hospitality has been allowed as the virtue of those, whom the civilized were pleased to call barbarians; the Greek's celebrated the Scythians for it; the Saracens possessed it eminently; and it is to this day the reigning virtue of the wild Arabs. St. Paul, too, in the relation of his voyage and shipwreck, on the island of Melita, says, 'The barbarous people shewed us no little kindness; for they kindled a fire, and received us every one, because of the present rain, and because of the cold.' — This note is taken from a small collection of Franklin's papers, printed for Dilly.

good things that we need no meetings to be instructed in, because our mothers taught them us when we were children; and therefore it is impossible their meetings should be, as they say, for any such purpose, or have any such effect; they are only to contrive *the cheating of Indians in the price of beaver.*

PRELIMINARY ADDRESS TO THE PENNSYLVANIA
ALMANAC, ENTITLED, 'POOR RICHARD'S AL-
MANAC, FOR THE YEAR 1758.'

Written by Dr. Franklin.

I HAVE heard, that nothing gives an author so great pleasure as to find his works respectfully quoted by other learned authors. This pleasure I have seldom enjoyed; for though I have been, if I may say it without vanity, an eminent author (of Almanacs) annually now a full quarter of a century, my brother authors in the same way (for what reason I know not) have ever been very sparing in their applauses; and no other author has taken the least notice of me: so that, did not my writings produce me some solid pudding, the great deficiency of praise would have quite discouraged me.

I concluded, at length, that the people were the best judges of my merit, for they buy my works; and, besides, in my rambles, where I am not personally known, I have frequently heard one or other of my adages repeated, with 'As poor Richard says,' at the end 'on't. This gave me some satisfaction, as it shewed not only that my instructions were regarded, but discovered likewise some respect for my authority; and I own, that to encourage the practice of remem-

bering and reading those wise sentences, I have sometimes quoted myself with great gravity.

Judge then how much I have been gratified by an incident which I am going to relate to you. I stopped my horse lately where a great number of people were collected at an auction of merchant's goods. The hour of sale not being come, they were conversing on the badness of the times; and one of the company called to a plain, clean, old man, with white locks, 'Pray, father Abraham, what think you of the times? Won't these heavy taxes quite ruin the country? How shall we be ever able to pay them? What would you advise us to?' Father Abraham stood up, and replied, — 'If you'd have my advice, I'll give it to you in short; 'for a word to the wise is enough; and many words won't fill a bushel,' as poor Richard says.' They joined in desiring him to speak his mind; and, gathering round him, he proceeded as follows:

'Friends (says he) and neighbours, the taxes are indeed very heavy; and if those laid on by the government were the only ones we had to pay, we might more easily discharge them; but we have many others, and much more grievous to some of us. We are taxed twice as much by our idleness, three times as much by our pride, and four times as much by our folly; and from these taxes the commissioners cannot ease or deliver us, by allowing an abatement. However, let us hearken to good advice, and something may be done for us; "God helps them that help themselves," as poor Richard says in his Almanac.

'It would be thought a hard government that should tax its people one-tenth part of their time, to be employed in its service; but idleness taxes many of us much more, if we reckon all that is spent in absolute sloth, or doing of nothing, with that which is spent

in idle employments, or amusements that amount to nothing. Sloth, by bringing on diseases, absolutely shortens life. "Sloth, like rust, consumes faster than labour wears, while the key often used, is always bright," as poor Richard says. "But dost thou love life? then do not squander time, for that's the stuff life is made of," as poor Richard says. How much more than is necessary do we spend in sleep! forgetting, that "the sleeping fox catches no poultry, and that there will be sleeping enough in the grave," as poor Richard says. "If time be of all things the most precious, wasting time must be (as poor Richard says) the greatest prodigality;" since, as he elsewhere tells us, "Lost time is never found again; and what we call time enough always proves little enough." Let us then up and be doing; and doing to the purpose: so by diligence shall we do more with less perplexity. "Sloth makes all things difficult, but industry all easy," as poor Richard says; and, "he that riseth late must trot all day, and shall scarce overtake his business at night; while laziness travels so slowly, that poverty soon overtakes him," as we read in poor Richard; who adds, "Drive thy business, let not that drive thee;" and, "early to bed, and early to rise, makes a man healthy, wealthy, and wise."

"So what signifies wishing and hoping for better times? We make these times better if we bestir ourselves. "Industry needs not wish," as poor Richard says; and, "He that lives upon hope will die fasting." "There are no gains without pains; then help hands, for I have no lands; or if I have they are smartly taxed;" and (as poor Richard likewise observes), "He that hath a trade hath an estate, and he that hath a calling hath an office of profit and honour;"

but then the trade must be worked at, and the calling well followed, or neither the estate nor the office will enable us to pay our taxes. If we are industrious we shall never starve; for, as poor Richard says, "At the working-man's house hunger looks in, but dares not enter." Nor will the bailiff or the constable enter; for, "Industry pays debts, but despair increaseth them," says poor Richard. What though you have found no treasure, nor has any rich relation left you a legacy? "Diligence is the mother of good luck," as poor Richard says; and "God gives all things to industry; then plough deep while sluggards sleep, and you will have corn to sell and to keep," says poor Dick. Work while it is called to-day; for you know not how much you may be hindered to-morrow; which makes poor Richard say, "One to-day is worth two to-morrows," and farther, "Have you somewhat to do to-morrow, do it to-day." "If you were a servant, would you not be ashamed that a good master should catch you idle? Are you then your own master, be ashamed to catch yourself idle," as poor Dick says. When there is so much to be done for yourself, your family, and your gracious king, be up by peep of day; "Let not the sun look down, and say, Inglorious here he lies!" Handle your tools without mittens; remember, that "the cat in gloves catches no mice," as poor Richard says. It is true, there is much to be done, and perhaps you are weak-handed; but stick to it steadily, and you will see great effects; for, "continual dropping wears away stones, and by diligence and patience the mouse ate into the cable; and light strokes fell great oaks," as poor Richard says in his Almanac, the year I cannot just now remember. 'Methinks I hear some of you say, "Must a man afford himself no leisure?" — I will tell thee my

friend, what poor Richard says: "Employ thy time well, if thou meanest to gain leisure; and since thou art not sure of a minute, throw not away an hour." Leisure is time for doing something useful: this leisure the diligent man will obtain, but the lazy man never; so that, as poor Richard says, "A life of leisure and a life of laziness are two things." Do you imagine that sloth will afford you more comfort than labour? No; for, as poor Richard says, "Troubles spring from idleness, and grievous toils from needless ease: many without labour would live by their own wits only; but they break for want of stock. Whereas industry gives comfort, and plenty, and respect. Fly pleasures, and they'll follow you; the diligent spinner has a large shift; and, now I have a sheep and a cow, every body bids me good morrow;" all which is well said by poor Richard.

'But with our industry, we must likewise be steady, and settled, and careful, and oversee our own affairs with our own eyes, and not trust too much to others; for, as poor Richard says,

"I never saw an oft-removed tree,
Nor yet an oft-remov'd family,
That throve so well as one that settled be."

'And, again, "Three removes are as bad as a fire;" and again, "Keep thy shop, and thy shop will keep thee;" and again, "If you would have your business done, go; if not, send." And again,

"He that by the plough would thrive,
Himself must either hold or drive."

'And again, "The eye of the master will do more work than his hands;" and again, "Want of care does us more damage than want of knowledge;" and again, "Not to oversee workmen is to leave them

your purse open." Trusting too much to other's care is the ruin of many: for, as the Almanac says, "In the affairs of the world, men are saved not by faith, but by the want of it;" but a man's own care is profitable; for, saith poor Dick, "Learning is to the studious, and riches to the careful, as well as power to the bold, and heaven to the virtuous." And, farther, "If you would have a faithful servant, and one that you like, serve yourself." And again, he adviseth to circumspection and care, even in the smallest matters, because sometimes, "A little neglect may breed great mischief;" adding, "For want of a nail the shoe was lost; for want of a shoe the horse was lost; and for want of a horse the rider was lost;" being overtaken and slain by the enemy, all for want of care about a horse-shoe nail.

'So much for industry, my friends, and attention to one's own business; but to these we must add frugality, if we would make our industry more certainly successful. A man may, if he knows not how to save as he gets, "keep his nose all his life to the grindstone, and die not worth a groat at last." "A fat kitchen makes a lean will," as poor Richard says; and,

"Many estates are spent in the getting;
Since women for tea forsook spinning and knitting,
And men for punch forsook hewing and splitting."

"If you would be wealthy (says he, in another Almanac), think of saving as well as of getting: the Indians have not made Spain rich, because her outgoes are greater than her incomes."

'Away then with your expensive follies, and you will not have much cause to complain of hard times, heavy taxes, and chargeable families; for, as poor Dick says,

"Women and wine, game and deceit,
Make the wealth small, and the want great."

'And, farther, "What maintains one vice, would bring up two children." You may think, perhaps, that a little tea, or a little punch now and then, diet a little more costly, clothes a little finer, and a little entertainment now and then, can be no great matter; but remember what poor Richard says, "Many a little makes a meikle;" and farther, "Beware of little expenses; a small leak will sink a great ship;" and again, "Who dainties love, shall beggars prove;" and, moreover, "Fools make feasts, and wise men eat them."

'Here you are all gôt together at this sale of fineries and nicknacks. You call them *goods*; but if you do not take care, they will prove *evils* to some of you. You expect they will be sold cheap, and perhaps they may for less than they cost: but if you have no occasion for them, they must be dear to you. Remember what poor Richard says, "Buy what thou hast no need of, and ere long thou shalt sell thy necessaries." And again, "At a great penny worth pause a while." He means, that perhaps the cheapness is apparent only, or not real; or the bargain, by straitening thee in thy business, may do thee more harm than good. For in another place he says, "Many have been ruined by buying good penny worths." Again, as poor Richard says, "It is foolish to lay out money in a purchase of repentance;" and yet this folly is practised every day at auctions, for want of minding the Almanac. "Wise men (as poor Dick says) learn by others' harms, fools scarcely by their own; but *Felix quem faciunt aliena pericula cautum*." * Many a one, for the sake of finery on the back, have gone with

* Happy is he who is made cautious by the misfortunes of others.

a hungry belly, and have starved their families: "Silk and satins, scarlet and velvets (as poor Richard says), put out the kitchen fire." These are not the necessities of life, they can scarcely be called the conveniences; and yet only because they look pretty, how many want to have them? The artificial wants of mankind thus become more numerous than the natural; and, as poor Dick says, "For one poor person there are a hundred indigent." By these and other extravagances, the genteel are reduced to poverty, and forced to borrow of those whom they formerly despised, but who, through industry and frugality, have maintained their standing; in which case, it appears plainly, "A ploughman on his legs is higher than a gentleman on his knees," as poor Richard says. Perhaps they have had a small estate left them, which they knew not the getting of; they think, "It is day, and will never be night:" that a little to be spent out of so much is not worth minding: "A child and a fool (as poor Richard says) imagine twenty shillings and twenty years can never be spent; but always by taking out of the meal-tub, and never putting in, soon comes to the bottom;" then as poor Dick says, "When the well is dry they know the worth of water." But this they might have known before, if they had taken his advice: "If you would know the value of money, go and try to borrow some; for he that goes a borrowing goes a sorrowing; and, indeed, so does he that lends to such people, when he goes to get it again." Poor Dick farther advises, and says,

"Fond pride of dress is sure a very curse;
Ere fancy you consult, consult your purse."

And again, "Pride is as loud a beggar as Want, and a great deal more saucy." When you have bought

one fine thing, you must buy ten more, that your appearance may be all of a piece; but poor Dick says, 'It is easier to suppress the first desire, than to satisfy all that follow it.' And it is as truly folly for the poor to ape the rich, as the frog to swell in order to equal the ox.

"Vessels large may venture more,
But little boats should keep near shore."

'Tis, however, a folly soon punished; for, "Pride that dines on vanity, sups on contempt," as poor Richard says. And, in another place, "Pride breakfasted with Plenty, dined with Poverty, and supped with Infamy." And, after all, of what use is this pride of appearance, for which so much is risked, so much is suffered? It cannot promote health, or ease pain, it makes no increase of merit in the person; it creates envy; it hastens misfortunes.

"What is a butterfly? at best,
He's but a caterpillar drest;
The gaudy fop's his picture just,"

as poor Richard says.

'But what madness must it be to run in debt for these superfluities! We are offered by the terms of this sale six months' credit; and that perhaps has induced some of us to attend it, because we cannot spare the ready money, and hope now to be fine without it. But, ah! think what you do when you run in debt. You give to another power over your liberty. If you cannot pay at the time, you will be ashamed to see your creditor: you will be in fear when you speak to him; you will make poor, pitiful, sneaking excuses, and by degrees come to lose your veracity, and sink into base downright lying; for, as

poor Richard says, "the second vice is lying; the first is running in debt." And again, to the same purpose, "Lying rides upon debt's back;" whereas a free-born Englishman ought not to be ashamed nor afraid to speak to any man living. But poverty often deprives a man of all spirit and virtue: "It is hard for an empty bag to stand upright," as poor Richard truly says. What would you think of that prince, or that government, who would issue an edict, forbidding you to dress like a gentleman or a gentlewoman, on pain of imprisonment or servitude? Would you not say, that you were free, have a right to dress as you please, and that such an edict would be a breach of your privileges, and such a government tyrannical? And yet you are about to put yourself under that tyranny when you run in debt for such dress! Your creditor has authority, at his pleasure, to deprive you of your liberty, by confining you in jail for life, or by selling you for a servant, if you should not be able to pay him. When you have got your bargain, you may, perhaps, think little of payment; but "Creditors (poor Richard tells us) have better memories than debtors;" and in another place he says, "Creditors are a superstitious sect, great observers of set days and times." The day comes round before you are aware, and the demand is made before you are prepared to satisfy it. Or if you bear your debt in mind, the term which at first seemed so long, will, as it lessens, appear extremely short. Time will seem to have added wings to his heels as well as at his shoulders. "Those have a short Lent (saith poor Richard) who owe money to be paid at Easter." Then since, as he says, "The borrower is a slave to the lender, and the debtor to the creditor;" disdain the chain, preserve your freedom, and maintain your in-

dependency ; be industrious and free ; be frugal and free. At present , perhaps , you may think yourselves in thriving circumstances , and that you can bear a little extravagance without injury ; but

“For age and want save while you may,
No morning sun lasts a whole day,”

as poor Richard says. Gain may be temporary and uncertain ; but ever , while you live , expense is constant and certain : and “it is easier to build two chimneys , than to keep one in fuel,” as poor Richard says. So “Rather go to bed supperless than rise in debt.”

“Get what you can , and what you get hold,
'Tis the stone that will turn all your lead into gold,”

as poor Richard says. And when you have got the philosopher's stone, sure you will no longer complain of bad times , or the difficulty of paying taxes.

“This doctrine , [my friends , is reason and wisdom ; but , after all , do not depend too much upon your own industry , and frugality , and prudence , though excellent things ; for they may be blasted without the blessing of Heaven : and therefore ask that blessing humbly , and be not uncharitable to those that at present seem to want it , but comfort and help them. Remember Job suffered , and was afterwards prosperous.

“And now , to conclude , “Experience keeps a dear school ; but fools will learn in no other , and scarce in that ; for it is true , we may give advice , but we cannot give conduct,” as poor Richard says. However , remember this , “They that will not be counselled , cannot be helped ,” as poor Richard says ; and , farther , that “If you will not bear Reason , she will surely rap your knuckles.”

Thus the old gentleman ended his harangue. The

people heard it, and approved the doctrine, and immediately practised the contrary, just as if it had been a common sermon; for the auction opened, and they began to buy extravagantly, notwithstanding all his cautions, and their own fear of taxes. I found the good man had thoroughly studied my Almanacs, and digested all I had dropped on those topics, during the course of twenty-five years. The frequent mention he made of me, must have tired every one else: but my vanity was wonderfully delighted with it, though I was conscious that not a tenth part of the wisdom was my own, which he ascribed to me, but rather the gleanings that I had made of the sense of all ages and nations. However, I resolved to be the better for the echo of it; and though I had first determined to buy stuff for a new coat, I went away, resolved to wear my old one a little longer. Reader, if thou wilt do the same, thy profit will be as great as mine.

I am, as ever, thine to serve thee,

RICHARD SAUNDERS.

THE END.

WÖRTERBUCH

ZU

DR. FRANKLIN'S LIFE.

A.

A od. An, ein, eine.	Access, Zugang, Zutritt.
to Abandon, verlassen, entsagen.	Accession, Vermehrung, Zunahme.
to Abate, nachlassen.	According, zufolge.
Able, im Stande, fähig.	Accordingly, demzufolge.
Abode, Wohnung, Aufenthalt.	to Accompany, begleiten.
Abolition, Abschaffung, Aufhebung.	Accompaniment, Begleitung.
Abominable, abscheulich.	to Accomodate, schlichten, in's Reine bringen, anpassend machen.
Abortive, fehlschlagend.	to Accost, hintreten zu jemand (ihm etwas zu sagen).
to Abound, überfließen, im Ueberfluß besitzen.	Account, Mittheilung, Rechenschaft, Erzählung, Rechnung, Bericht (on — of wegen).
About, ungefähr, um, nach.	Accurate, genau.
Above, über. [Werkstätten.	to Accustom, gewöhnen.
Above stairs, in den obern	to Acknowledge, anerkennen.
Abroad, auswärts, draußen, außer dem Hause.	to Acquaint, bekannt machen.
Abruptly, plötzlich.	Acquaintance, Bekanntschaft.
Abscess, Geschwür.	to Acquire, erlangen.
Absence, Abwesenheit.	Acquirement, Fähigkeit.
Absent, abwesend.	Acquisition, Anschaffung, Erlangung.
Absorbent, vertieft.	Acre, Morgen Landes.
to Abstain, sich enthalten.	Acrimony, Bitterkeit.
Absurd, abgeschmackt, albern.	Across, quer über.
Absurdity, Abgeschmacktheit, Ungereimtheit.	Action, Handlung, Anklage, Prozeß.
Abundant, in Ueberfluß, reich.	Active, thätig.
Abuse, Schmach, Beleidigung, Mißbrauch.	Actor, Schauspieler.
Academy, Schule (im gewöhnlichen Sinn).	Acute, scharf.
to Accept, annehmen.	

Adage , Sprichwort , Grund=	Again , wieder.
faß.	Against , gegen.
to Adapt , passen , anpassen.	Age , Alter (to become of
to Add , hinzufügen.	age) , volljährig werden.
to Addict , sich ergeben , über=	Aged , bejahrt.
lassen.	Agency , Mitwirkung , Ein=
to Address , richten , anreden.	wirkung. [schütterung.
to Adduce , anführen.	Agitation , Bewegung , Er=
Adequate , angemessen , pas=	to Aggravate , ärger machen ,
to Adhere , anhängen. [send.	erschweren.
to Adjust , ordnen , ausgleichen.	Ago , vor , vorbei.
Admission , Zugang , Zu=	Agony , Seelenangst.
lassung.	Agreeable , angenehm.
to Admit , zu lassen.	— ly , übereinstimmend.
to Adopt , annehmen.	to Agree , übereinstimmen ,
Adoption , Annahme.	einig werden.
Adroit , gewandt.	Agreement , Einverständniß ,
to Advance , vorrücken.	Uebereinkunft.
Advancement , Vorrückung ,	to Aim , zielen.
Beförderung.	Air-pump , Luftpumpe.
Advantage , Vortheil (to have	to Alarm , schrecken , erschrecken.
the — jemand übertreffen).	Ale , Bier (aus Hopfen und
Advantageous , adj. — ly ,	Malz ; Porter hingegen hat
adv. vortheilhaft.	außer diesen noch viele an=
Adventure , Abenteuer.	dere Bestandtheile).
Adversary , Gegner.	to Alienate , entfremden.
Advertisement , Benachrich=	All , all , alle , ganz.
tigung , Anzeige.	to Allay , mindern , mäßigen
Advice , Rath , Nachricht.	(to allay hunger and thirst ,
to Advise , rathen , anrathen.	Hunger u. Durst stillen).
Affable , leutselig.	to Alleviate , erleichtern.
Affair , Angelegenheit , Ge=	to Allow , bewilligen , er=
schäft , Liebeshandel.	lauben.
to Affect , bewegen , rühren.	Almost , fast , beinah.
Affection , Zuneigung , Liebe ,	Alone , allein.
Zärtlichkeit.	Along , der Länge nach , ent=
to Affirm , dabei bleiben , be=	lang (along with , mit ,
haupten , bejahen.	oder in Gesellschaft).
to Afflict , betrüben. [niß.	Already , schon.
Affliction , Unglück , Betrüb=	Also , auch.
to Afford , gewähren , ver=	Alteration , Abänderung , Ver=
mögen , im Stande seyn.	änderung.
After , nach , nachdem.	Alternative , Wahl (zwischen
Afterwards , nachher , später.	zwei Dingen).

Although, obſchon, obgleich.	ſo kann es nicht anders als ſonderbar ſcheinen.
Always, immer.	Appearance, Erſcheinung, Anſchein.
Amber, Bernſtein.	Appellation, Benennung.
Ambition, Ehrgeiz.	Applier, Bewerber.
Ambuscade, Hinterhalt.	to Apply, ſich an jemand wenden; widmen.
Amendment, Verbesserung; Hinzufügungen bei Geſetzentwürfen.	to Apprehend, befürchten.
Amiable, liebenswürdig.	Apprehensive, beſorgt.
Amidst, unter, mitten.	Apprentice, Lehrlinge.
Among, unter.	to — in die Lehre geben.
to Amount, betragen, be- laufen.	Apprenticeship, Lehre.
Ample, vollauf, hinlänglich.	to Approach, nähren.
to Amuse one'sself, ſich un- terhalten.	Approbation, Zuſtimmung, Billigung, Beifall.
Anabaptist, Wiedertäufer.	Appropriate, paſſend.
Analogy, Ähnlichkeit.	to — eignen, widmen, einräumen.
Ancestor, Vorfahr.	to Approve, billigen.
Anchor, Anker.	Apt, geneigt, geſchickt.
Ancient, alt.	Aquatic, Waſſertrinker, Waſ- ſerliebhaber.
— ly, vor Alters.	Arbiter, Schiedsrichter.
Anchovy, Sardelle.	Arbitrary, willkührlich, ei- genmächtig.
And, und.	Ardent, brennend, heiß.
Andrew, Andreas.	Ardour, Eifer.
Anecdote, Anekdote, Ge- ſchichtszug.	Argument, Beweisführung
to Angle, angeln, fiſchen.	Argumentation, das Bei- bringen von Beweiſen; ſich gegenseitig über Gegen- ſtände aufklären.
Angry, böſe, aufgebracht.	to Arise, (arose, arisen,) entſtehen.
to Anihilate, vernichten.	Arm, Arm.
Animadversion, Verweis, Tadel.	to Arrange, ordnen, ein- richten.
Animal, Thier.	Arrangement, Zusammen- ſtellung, Einrichtung.
Annis, das Schiff Annis.	Arrant, bekannt (arrant knave, ausgemachter Schur- ke).
Another, ein anderer.	Arrival, Anfunft.
Ant, Ameiſe.	
Any, irgend ein.	
to Answer, antworten.	
Ape, Aſſe.	
Apostate, Abtrünniger (vom Glauben).	
Apparent, ſichtbar, bemerkbar.	
to Appear, erſcheinen, ſchei- nen (it cannot but — strange	

to Arrive , ankommen , er- reichen.	to Attach , anhängen , zuge- than seyn.
Art , Kunst.	Attachment , Anhänglichkeit.
— ful , schlau.	to Attempt , versuchen , wagen.
Artifice , Kunstgriff , Arglist.	to Attend , begleiten , auf- merken.
Artificer , Künstler , Hand- werker.	Attendance , das Beiwohnen , Zuhören.
Artificial , künstlich , gekünstelt.	Attendant on , Zuhörer.
Artisan , Handwerker.	Attention , Aufmerksamkeit.
Artist , Künstler.	Attentive , aufmerksam.
As , als , wie , da , so (as to myself , was mich be- trifft).	to Atone for , für ein Ver- brechen Buße thun.
Asbestos , Steinflachs.	Attorney , Anwalt.
Ascendency , Gewalt , Ein- fluß.	to Attract , anziehen.
Aside , bei Seite , seitwärts.	Attractive power , Anzie- hungskraft.
to Ask , fragen.	to Attribute , zuschreiben.
Asleep , eingeschlafen (to fall — einschlafen).	Auditor , Zuhörer.
to Assemble , versammeln.	Auspicious , günstig ; glück- licher Vorbedeutung.
Assembly , Versammlung.	Author , Schriftsteller , Ver- fasser , Urheber.
Assessment , Schätzung.	Autumn , Herbst.
Assiduous , unverdrossen , emfig.	to Avail , bedienen , benutzen.
to Assist , helfen , mithelfen , unterstützen.	Aversion , Abneigung.
Assistant , Gehülfe ; Unter- lehrer in einer Schule.	Avidity , Begierde.
Assize , Gerichtssitzung zu gewissen Zeiten.	to Avoid , vermeiden , ver- hindern.
to Assume , annehmen.	to Avow , bekennen.
to Assure , versichern.	to Awake , (awoke , awaked ,) aufwachen.
to Astonish , erstaunen.	Aware , bewußt (to be — wissen , ahnen).
At , an , zu , bei.	

B.

Bachelor , Junggesell.	Bag , Sack.
Back , zurück.	to Bail the action , Bürge stellen bis der Urtheilspruch erkannt ist.
Back , Rücken.	Bailiff , Gerichtsdiener.
Bad , schlecht. [den machen.	
to Baffle , vereiteln , zu Schan-	

Bait , Rockspeise , Köder.	Beloved , geliebt.
Baker , Bäcker.	Below , unten , unter.
Ballad , Ballade.	Beneath , unter (— him, un- ter seiner Würde).
Bank , Ufer.	Beneficial , wohlthuend , nütz- lich , heilsam.
Bar , Stange , Schranken ei- nes Gerichtshofes ; Bar- rister , Advokat , der münd- lich vortragen darf.	to Benefit , gewinnen.
Bare , <i>adj.</i> nackt , bar ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> bloß , nur.	Benefit , Vorthail , Wohl (to our benefit , zu unserm Besten).
Bargain , Handel , wohlfeiler Einkauf , halb geschenkt.	Bent , Neigung , Hang.
Barley , Gerste.	Benevolence , Menschenliebe , Wohlwollen.
Basin , Schüssel.	to Bequeath , vermachen.
Bay , Bucht , Bai.	Besides , außerdem.
to Be , (was, been,) seyn.	to Bestir , rühren. [geben.
Beam , Balken.	to Bestow , schenken , weg-
Bean , Bohne.	to Betake one'sself to , sich einem Gegenstand aus- schließlich widmen (he be- took himself to Barbadoes, er wandte sich nach B.).
to Bear , (bore, borne,) tra- gen.	to Betray , verrathen.
to Bear , (bare, born,) ge- bären.	Between , zwischen.
Beautiful , schön , sehr schön , prachtvoll.	Beyond , über , weit.
Beaver , Biber.	Bible , Bibel.
Because , weil , denn.	to Bid fair , Hoffnung ge- ben , versprechen.
Become , (became,) werden verdienen , zieren.	to Bind , (bound, bound,) binden , verbinden.
Bed , Bett.	Bird , Vogel.
Bee , Biene.	Birth , Geburt.
Beef , Ochsenfleisch.	Biscuit , Zwieback.
Beer , Bier.	Blackbeard , Schwarzbart.
Before , zuvor , vorher , vor , ehe.	Blacksmith , Grobschmied.
to Beg , bitten.	to Blame , tadeln.
to Begin , (began, begun,) anfangen.	Blanket , wollene Decke.
Beginning , Anfang.	to Blast , verwessen , ver- wittern (— his hopes , seine Hoffnungen zu Schan- de'machen).
Behind , hinten , zurück.	Blessing , Wohlthat , Segen.
to Behold , (beheld,) betrach-	Blind , blind (blind man's ditties , Straßenlieder).
Belief , Glaube. [ten.	
to Believe , glauben.	
Belly , Bauch.	
to Belong , gehören.	

Blow , Schlag.
 Blunt , stumpf , barsch.
 Blush , Schamröthe.
 Board , Koft , Bord.
 to Board , die Koft haben.
 Boat , Boot.
 to Boil , kochen , fieden.
 Bold , kühn.
 Bond , Vertrag , Schuldbrief
 (meint hier die auf Per-
 gament abgefaßten Verträ-
 ge jeder Art mit leeren
 Stellen zur Einschaltung
 der Namen , welche in Eng-
 land die Law stationers,
 in Amerika alle Schreib-
 materialien = Händler zum
 Verkauf vorrätzig haben).
 Bondage , Sklaverei.
 Book , Buch.
 Bookseller , Buchhändler.
 Border , Rand , Grenze.
 Bosom , Busen.
 to Borrow , borgen.
 Both , beide , sowohl.
 Bottle , Flasche.
 Boundary , Gränze.
 Box , Kasten , Schachtel.
 Boy , Junge.
 Branch , Zweig.
 Brandy , Branntwein.
 Brazier , Kupferschmied.
 Bread , Brod.
 to Break , (broke , broken,)
 brechen , zu Grunde gehen.
 Breakers , Brandung.
 Breakfast , Frühstück.

Breath , Athem.
 to Breathe , athmen. [hung.
 Breeding , trächtig , Erzie-
 to Bribe , bestechen.
 Brick , Backstein.
 Brim , Rand.
 to Bring , (brought ,) brin-
 gen (— up , erziehen*.
 Brink , Rand.
 Brother , Bruder ; — in-
 law , Schwager.
 Brute , Thier , ungesitteter
 Mensch.
 Buckler , Schild.
 to Build , bauen.
 Bull , Ochse , Stier.
 Bun , kleiner Milchfuchsen.
 Bunch , Büschel , Bündel.
 Burden , Last.
 to Burden , belästigen.
 Burgomaster , Bürgermeister.
 Burgess , Abgeordneter eines
 Burgfleckens ; Bürger.
 Burlesque , komisch.
 to Bury , begraben.
 Bushel , Scheffel.
 Business , Geschäft.
 Busy , beschäftigt , geschäftig,
 But , aber , nur (but some ,
 daß nicht ein).
 to Butcher , schlachten , er-
 schlagen.
 Butterfly , Schmetterling.
 to Buy , (bought ,) kaufen.
 By , durch , von (by the bye ,
 im Vorbeigehen ; — my-
 self , allein).

C.

Cabin , Kajüte , Hütte.
 Calamity , Bedrängniß , Un-
 fall.

Calculation , Rechnung , Be-
 rechnung.
 to Calculate , berechnen.

Calculus complaint, Stein-	Characteristic, eigenthümlich
beschwerden (Krankheit).	Characterize, darstellen, fa-
to Call, rufen, nennen.	racterisiren.
Calling, Beruf, Stand, Ge-	Characters, Schrift, Buch-
werbe.	staben.
Calm, Windstille.	to Charge, anklagen, zur
Can, (could,) können.	Last legen, anrechnen; la-
Candle, Licht.	den, füllen.
Candour, Offenheit.	Charitable, mildthätig.
Canoe, Canoe, Barke.	Charity, Nächstenliebe.
Capable, fähig.	to Charm, bezaubern, ein-
Capacity, Fähigkeit.	nehmen.
Capital, Capital.	Charter, Freibrief.
to Capivate, fesseln, erobern.	Cheap, wohlfeil.
Capture, das Erbeuten ei-	to Cheat, betrügen.
nes Schiffes; Gefangenneh-	to Check, zurückhalten, Ein-
Care, Sorge. [mung.	halt thun.
Career, Laufbahn.	Cheerful, fröhlich, heiter,
Careful, besorgt, bedacht,	munter.
sparfam (was careful, hü-	Cheese, Käse.
tete sich).	Chief, Haupt, Häuptling
to Carry, tragen, führen	(— command, Oberbefehl;
(— messages, Aufträge	— reason, Hauptursache).
ausrichten).	Child (pl. Children), Kind.
Case, Fall.	Choice, Wahl.
to Cast, werfen.	to Choose, (chose, chosen,)
Caterpillar, Raupe.	wählen.
Cause, Sache, Rechtsache,	Christianity, christliche Re-
Gegenstand.	ligion, Christenthum.
Cautious, Warnung, Vorsicht.	Church, Kirche.
Celebrity, Berühmtheit.	Cider, Apfelwein.
Censure, Tadel, Verweis.	Circulating library, Leih-
Century, Jahrhundert.	bibliothek.
Certain, <i>adj.</i> ; -ly, <i>adv.</i>	Circumstance, Umstand.
gewiß.	Circumstanced, sich in einer
Chagrin, Kummer.	gewissen Lage befinden.
Chance, Zufall.	Citizen, Bürger.
to Chance, sich zufällig er-	City, Stadt (Hauptstadt ei-
eignen.	ner Grafschaft oder Provinz,
to Change, wechseln, ver-	und in England der Sitz
ändern.	eines Bischofs; town, jede
Chapel, Capelle.	andere Stadt).
Chaplain, Capellan.	Civil officers, Beamte für
Character, Ruf.	den öffentlichen Dienst.

Civility , Artigkeit.	keinem bestimmten Umfange; den Armen der Gemeinde überlassen und darf daher nicht eingezäunt werden).
Claimant , einer der auf etwas Anspruch macht.	Commonly , gewöhnlich.
Clamour , Geschrei.	to Communicate , mittheilen.
Class , Klasse.	Community , Gemeinwesen ,
Clay , Lehm.	Gesamtschaft , Bevölke-
Clear , klar , rein.	Companion , Gefährte. [rung.
Clearness , Klarheit.	Company , Gesellschaft.
Clergy , Geistlichkeit.	to Compare , vergleichen.
Clerk , Schreiber , Gehülfe	to Compel , zwingen.
(— in the post-office, An-	to Complain , klagen , sich
gestellter bei der Briefpost).	beklagen.
Close , Schluß.	Complaint , Klage.
Close-stool , Nachtstuhl.	to Complete , vollenden.
Clothes , Kleider.	Complete , <i>adj.</i> vollkommen,
Cloud , Wolke.	voll ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> völlig ,
Cloudy , trüb.	vollständig , vollends.
Coast , Küste.	Competent , fähig.
Cod , Stoddfisch.	Competition , Wettstreit.
Codicil , nachträgliche Ver-	to Compose , verfertigen ,
fügung in einem Testament.	verfassen , setzen (in Druck).
Cold , kalt.	Composing-stick , Winkel-
to Collect , sammeln.	haken.
Collection , Sammlung.	Composition , Composition ,
Collegiate , zur Universität	Vergleich.
gehörig.	Compositor , Setzer.
Colonel (spr. Körnel), Obrist.	to Compound , vergleichen ,
Colonist , Ansiedler.	zusammensetzen.
to Combat , kämpfen , be-	to Conceal , verbergen.
kämpfen. [men.	to Conceive , begreifen , aus-
to Come , (came, come,) kom-	denken , auf etwas ver-
Commendation , Lobeserhe-	fallen , auffassen.
bung.	Conception , Begriff , Fas-
to Comment , Bemerkungen	sungsgabe , Auffassung.
machen , auslegen.	Concession , Zugeständniß ,
Commissioner , Kommissär.	Einräumung.
to Commit , übergeben , be-	to Conciliate , gewinnen.
Commodity , Waare. [gehen.	Concise , kurz abgefaßt.
Common , gemein (— name,	to Conclude , schließen , be-
Gemeinname).	schließen.
Common , Gemeinstück (der	to Concur , beipflichten , über-
Gemeinde angehörend. Eine	einstimmen.
zum Ackerbau nicht sonder-	
lich geeignete Fläche , von	

to Conduct , führen , leiten (— of life , Lebenswandel).	Consultation , Berathung.
Conduct , Aufführung , Führung.	Contact , Berührung.
Conductor , Leiter , Ableiter.	to Contain , enthalten (— one'sself , sich Einhalt thun).
Condescension , Herablassung.	to Contend , streiten , hadern.
Congregation , Versammlung (besonders zum Gottes- dienst).	to Content , befriedigen.
to Connect , verbinden.	Contented , zufrieden.
Connection , Umgang , Be- kanntschaft , Zusammenhang ; religiöse Gesellschaft.	Contentious , streitsüchtig.
to Confess , bekennen , ge- stehen.	Contingency , Zufälligkeit , Ereigniß.
to Confine , beschränken , ein- sperren.	Continually , fortwährend , beständig.
Confinement , Einsperrung.	Continuance , Dauer.
to Confirm , bestätigen.	to Continue , fortsetzen , fort- fahren.
Conjecture , Muthmaßung , Bermuthung.	Contradiction , Widerspruch.
Conjunction , Verbindung.	Contrary , entgegengesetzt , das Gegentheil.
Conjuncture , Umstand , Ver- bindung.	to Contribute , beitragen.
Conscience , Wissenschaft.	to Contrive , ersinnen.
to Consecrate , heiligen , wei- hen , widmen.	Controversy , Streit.
Consequence , Folge.	to Controvert , Einwendung machen , bestreiten.
Consequently , folglich.	Convent , Kloster.
ts Consider , betrachten , überlegen.	Conventicle , außerkirchliche Versammlung.
Considerable , beträchtlich , ansehnlich , ziemlich , viel.	Conversation , Unterhaltung , Unterredung.
to Consist , bestehen.	to Converse , sich unterhalten.
Constable , Polizeidiener (in der neuesten Zeit jedoch policeman).	to Convert , bekehren , ver- wandeln.
Constant , beständig.	to Convey , wegtragen , ent- wenden , bringen.
Constitution , Leibesbeschaf- fenheit , Constitution.	Conveyance , Entwendung , Uebertragung.
to Construct , bauen , ver- fertigen , errichten , zusam- men setzen.	Conviction , Ueberzeugung.
to Construe , auslegen.	to Convince , überzeugen.
	Cooper , Küfer.
	Copious , reichlich (—ly , in Menge).
	Copper , Kupfer (coppers , Kupfermünzen).
	to Copy , abschreiben.

Copy, Abschrift, Abdruck,
Exemplar.

Cordiality, Herzlichkeit.

Corner, Ecke.

Correct, richtig. [bessern.

to Correct, züchtigen, ver-

Correction, Züchtigung.

Cough, Husten.

Council, Rath.

to Count, zählen, rechnen.

Countenance, Gesicht, Ge-
sichtsbildung.

to Countenance, befreunden,
zugeben.

Country, Land.

County, Grafschaft.

to Couple, paaren.

Course, Lauf.

Court, Hof, Gerichtshof.

Courtesy, Höflichkeit, Fein-

Cousin, Vetter. [heit.

Cover, Bedeckung, Deckel;

— of an old book, Ein-
band eines alten Buches.

to Cover, bedecken.

Crab, Holzapfel.

Credulous, leichtgläubig.

Creek, kleine Bucht.

Crew, Schiffsmannschaft.

Crooked, krumm (— Billet,

Schild eines Wirthshauses:

„Der krumme Zettel.“ Viele

Schilder in England enthal-

ten die sonderbarsten Zusam-
mensetzungen, z. B. The bull
and mouth; Goose & Grid-
iron; Goat and Compas-
ses. Wahrscheinlich aus ver-
derbten Sprüchen u. lächer-
lichen Versinnlichungen her-
stammend; so Letzteres von
God encompasses all, „die
Gottheit umfängt alles.“

to Cross, kreuzen.

to Cross over, über etwas
gehen, fahren oder durch-
fahren.

Crown, Krone (auch Münze,
5 Schillinge).

to Crown, krönen.

to Cultivate, bilden, veredeln.

Cunning, schlau, listig. [gierde.

Curiosity, Seltenheit, Neu-

Curious, sonderbar, neugierig.

Curiously, auf seltene Weise.

Currency, Zahlungsmittel,
Werth, Münzfuß.

Current, Strom. [fulirend.

Current, *adj.* gangbar, zir-

to Curse, verfluchen, ver-

Custody, Haft. [wünschen.

Custom, Sitte.

Customer, Kunde.

to Cut, schneiden.

Cut, Schnitt, kürzer Weg.

Cutler, Messerschmied.

D.

Dainties, Leckereien.

to Damage, beschädigen.

Danger, Gefahr.

to Dare, (durst, durst,)
wagen.

Dark, dunkel.

Daughter, Tochter.

Day, Tag.

Dead, todt.

Dear, theuer.

Death, Tod.

Debt, Schuld.

to Decamp, entlaufen, sich
davon machen.

- Deceltful , betrügerisch.
 Decency , Anstand.
 Decently , anständig.
 to Decide , entscheiden.
 Decision , Entscheidung.
 to Decline , ausschlagen.
 to Deem , halten (für etwas);
 Deer , Reh. [betrachten.
 to Defeat , vereiteln.
 Defence , Vertheidigung.
 to Defend , vertheidigen.
 Deference , Achtung, Ehr-
 erbietung.
 Deficiency , das Fehlende.
 Deficient ; mangelhaft, ohne.
 Degree , Grad.
 Delicate , lecker , zart.
 to Delight , entzücken.
 Delightful , ergötzlich , köst-
 lich , angenehm. [freien.
 to Deliver , überliefern, be-
 to Demonstrate , beweisen.
 to Deny , versagen, abschla-
 gen , läugnen.
 to Depart , verlassen, abrei-
 Departure , Abreise. [sen.
 Depreciation , Entwerthung.
 Depredation , Plünderung.
 to Deprive , entziehen.
 to Depute , abordnen, an-
 weisen.
 Deputy-post-master general
 Stellvertreter des General-
 Postmeisters. [spottung.
 Derision , Verlachung, Ver-
 to Derive , ableiten , ziehen,
 erlangen. [stammen.
 to Descend , herabsteigen, ab-
 Descendant , Nachkomme.
 to Describe , beschreiben.
 to Deserve , verdienen.
 Design , Absicht.
 to Design , zeichnen , beab-
 sichtigen.
 to Desire , wünschen, ersuchen.
 Desire , Wunsch.
 Desirous , begierig , wün-
 schenswerth , verlangend
 (to be — wünschen, bestre-
 Despair , Verzweiflung. [ben.
 to Destine , bestimmen.
 Destiny , Bestimmung , Ge-
 schick. [hilfslos.
 Destitute , entblößt, verlassen,
 Determination , Bestimmung,
 Beschluß. [bestimmen.
 to Determine , beschließen ,
 to Devise , ersinnen.
 Devoid , etwas nicht besitzen.
 to Devolve , übergehen.
 to Devote , widmen.
 Dial , Sonnenuhr, Zifferblatt.
 Dialogue , Gespräch.
 Dick , Abkürzung für Richard.
 to Dictate , anregen , ein-
 to Die , sterben. [geben.
 Diet , Kost. [einigkeit.
 Difference , Unterschied, Un-
 Different , verschieden.
 Difficult , schwierig.
 Difficulty , Schwierigkeit.
 Diffidence , Mistrauen, Ver-
 zagtheit.
 Diffusion , Verbreitung.
 to Digest , verdauen.
 Digest , eine ausgewählte
 Zusammenstellung.
 Digression , Abweichung.
 Diligent , *adj.* ; -ly , *adv.*
 fleißig , emsig.
 to Diminish , vermindern ,
 verkleinern , verringern.
 to Dine , zu Mittag essen.
 Dinner , Mittagsmahl.
 Dint (by) , ein Ausdruck der
 Bestärkung, als : anhaltend,
 beständig , vermittelst , öf-
 Direct , gradezu. [ters.

to Direct , richten.	Disposition , Anlage.
Directly , sogleich.	Disputation , Streit , Wort-
Dirt , Roth , Schmutz.	streit.
to Disable , unthätig , un-	Dispute , Streitpunkt.
fähig machen.	to Dispute , streiten. [sen.
to Disappoint , täuschen.	to Disregard , unbeachtet las-
Disappointment , Täuschung.	Dissimulation , Gleißnerei.
Discernement , Unterschei-	to Dissolve , auflösen.
dungskraft , Beurtheilungs-	to Dissuade , jemand von et-
kraft. [abtragen.	was abbringen , abrathen.
to Discharge , ausüben , thun ,	to Distinguish , unterscheiden.
to Disclose , aufschließen ,	to Distribute , austheilen ,
enthüllen. [tracht.	vertheilen.
Discord , Misßklang , Zwie-	to Disturb , stören.
Discourse , Rede , Gespräch.	Ditty , Lied.
to Discover , entdecken.	Divine , göttlich (— service ,
Discovery , Entdeckung.	Gottesdienst).
to Discuss , untersuchen , er-	to Do , (did , done ,) thun.
örtern , besprechen.	Doctrine , Lehre , Glaube.
Discrete , bescheiden.	Dog , Hund.
Discretion , Vorsicht , Klug-	Dogmatical , <i>adj.</i> ; -ly , <i>adv.</i>
heit , Vernunft.	dogmatisch , im Lehrton.
Disdain , Verschmähung.	Dollar , Thaler.
Disease , Krankheit.	Donation , Schenkung.
Disfranchisement , Entzie-	Door , Thüre.
hung der bürgerlichen Rech-	to Doubt , zweifeln.
te und Freiheiten.	Doubtful , ungewiß.
to Disgust , Ekel , Abneigung	Draft , Anweisung , Tratte.
hervorbringen.	Down , hin = und herunter ,
Dish , Schüssel , Gericht.	hin = und herab.
Dishonourable , ehrlos , nicht	Draught , Trunk.
ehrendvoll. [gung.	to Draw , (drew , drawn ,)
Dislike , Mißfallen , Abnei-	ziehen.
to Dismiss , entlassen , weg-	Downright , verb , geradezu.
schicken , zurückweisen.	to Drench , durchnässen.
Disorder , Uebel , Krankheit.	Dress , Kleidung.
to Dispatch , abfertigen , aus-	to Dress , zubereiten , klei-
schicken. [anstalt.	den , ankleiden.
Dispensary , Armenarznei-	to Drink , (drank , drunk ,)
to Disperse , zerstreuen , aus-	trinken.
einandergehen.	Drowsy , schläfrig.
to Display , ausbreiten , se-	Drunken , betrunken.
hen lassen.	to Dry , trocknen
to Displease , mißfallen.	Due , schuldig , gehörig.

Durable , dauerhaft.
 Duration , Dauer.
 During , während.
 Dutchman , Holländer.

Duty , Pflicht , Abgabe.
 to Dwell , wohnen.
 Dwelling , Wohnplatz , Wohn-
 Dyer , Färber. [haus.

E.

Each , jeder , (each other ,
 gegenseitig.
 Eager , begierig.
 Eagerness , Ungestüm , Eifer.
 Ease , Leichtigkeit.
 Early , früh.
 Earning , Verdienst , Gewinn.
 to Eat , (ate , eaten ,) essen.
 Ecclesiastical , kirchlich.
 Edition , Ausgabe.
 to Educate , erziehen.
 Education , Erziehung.
 Effect , Wirkung , Folge.
 Effects , Eigenthum , Sache.
 Efficient , wirksam.
 Effort , Anstrengung.
 to Eject , austreiben , ver-
 treiben.
 Eight , acht.
 Eighty , achtzig.
 Either , entweder , weder.
 Elaborate , ausgearbeitet ,
 künstlich.
 Eldest , ältest.
 Elegance , Nettigkeit , Glanz.
 Eligible , ausgewählt , aus-
 gelesen.
 Eloquent , beredt.
 Electrician , Elektriker.
 Elsewhere , an einem ande-
 ren Ort , anderswo.
 to Elucidate , aufhellen , be-
 leuchten.
 to Embarrass , in Verlegen-
 heit bringen.
 Embarrassment , Verlegenheit
 to Embrace , ergreifen , um-
 armen , annehmen.
 to Embark , einschiffen.

Emergency , Nothfall.
 Eminently , im höchsten Grade.
 Emission of paper money ,
 Papiergeld schaffen und in
 Umlauf setzen.
 to Employ , beschäftigen , an-
 wenden.
 Employment , Beschäftigung ,
 Geschäft.
 to Enable , in Stand setzen.
 to Enact , einführen (in die
 bestehenden Gesetze.)
 Enamoured , verliebt.
 to Encourage , aufmuntern ,
 ermuntern. [rung.
 Encouragement , Aufmunte-
 rung.
 Encroachment , Eingriff.
 to Enchant , bezaubern.
 End , Ende. [suchen.
 to Endeavour , bemühen , ver-
 suchen.
 Endowment , Eigenschaft ,
 Gabe. [stehen.
 to Endure , ertragen , aus-
 halten.
 to Engage , verbindlich ma-
 chen , auf etwas einlassen ,
 aufmuntern , anziehen , an-
 werben , beschäftigen.
 Engagement , Versprechen.
 Engraving , Stichplatte ; ab-
 gedruckter Stich (copper-
 plate — , Kupferstich). [ben.
 to Engrave , stechen , eingra-
 ven.
 to Engross , mit großer oder
 Kanzleischrift schreiben.
 to Engraft oder graft , pro-
 pfen , impfen.

to Enjoy , genießen , sich erfreuen.	zutage jedem aus den gebildeten oder reichen Ständen schenkt.
Enlargement , Befreiung.	Essential , wesentlich.
Enough , genug.	to Establish , sich niederlassen , einrichten.
to Enslave , zum Sklaven machen.	Estate , Gut , Grundeigenthum , Besitzthum , Vermögen überhaupt ; die Activa.
to Ensue , folgen , erfolgen.	Esteem , Achtung.
to Enter , betreten , eintreten , sich auf etwas einlassen , hineingehen , erreichen , eintreten (enter into a conversation , ein Gespräch anknüpfen).	to Estimate , schätzen.
to Enterprize , unternehmen.	to Evade , ausweichen , vermeiden , umgehen.
to Entertain , unterhalten , hegen , bewirthen.	Eveporation , Verdunstung.
Enthusiasm , Begeisterung.	Even , sogar.
Entire , ganz , gänzlich.	Evening , Abend.
to Entitle , betiteln , auf etwas Anspruch machen dürfen , berechtigen.	Event , Ereigniß.
Entrance , Eintritt.	Ever , jemals , immer (ever since , seit).
Entreaty , inständige Bitte.	to Evince , darthun , beweisen.
to Entrust , anvertrauen.	Every , jeder.
Envy , Neid.	to Examine , untersuchen.
Episcopal , bischöflich.	Example , Beispiel.
Equal , <i>adj.</i> ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> gleich , auf gleiche Weise.	to Exasperate , aufbringen , erbittern.
Equilibrium , Gleichgewicht , gleiches Verhältniß.	Excellence , Vortrefflichkeit.
to Equip , ausstatten , mit Kleider 2c. versehen.	Excellent , vortrefflich.
Erect , gerade , aufrecht stehend.	to Except , ausnehmen.
to Erect , errichten.	to Excite , erregen ; durch Reibung heiß machen.
Erroneous , <i>adj.</i> irrig ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> irriger Weise.	Excitement , Aufregung.
Essay , Versuch , Abhandlung.	Exclusive , <i>adj.</i> ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> ausschließlich.
to Escape , entinnen , entkommen , entgehen.	to Excuse , entschuldigen.
to Espouse , verloben ; sich einer Sache annehmen.	Execution , Ausführung.
Esqr. für Esquire , Ritter ; Ehrentitel , den man heut-	Executive authority , ausübende Gewalt.
	Executor , Vollzieher eines Testaments.
	Exempt , befreit , frei.
	Exchange , Börse (die in London : Royal exchange).
	Exercise , Ausübung , Uebung.
	to Exercise , ausüben , thun.

Exhaust , erschöpfen.	Expression , Ausdruck.
to Exhibit , ausstellen , dar- stellen.	to Expunge , streichen , aus- wischen. [wählt.
to Exhort , anrufen , er- mahnen.	Exquisite , köstlich , ausge-
to Exist , vorhanden seyn.	to Extend , ausdehnen.
to Expect , erwarten.	Extent , Ausdehnung , Größe.
Expeditory , förderlich.	Extraordinary , außerordent- lich.
to Experience , erfahren , em- pfinden.	Extravagant , verschwende- risch , unvernünftig , aus- schweifend , übertrieben.
Experiment , Versuch.	Extreme , <i>adj.</i> ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> äußerst.
Expedient , füglich , rathsam ; Mittel.	Extreme , höchster Punkt , Extrem.
to Explain , erklären.	to Extricate , herausziehen.
Explanation , Erklärung.	Exultation , Frohlocken.
Exploit , That. [suchen.	Eye , Auge.
to Explore , erforschen , unter-	to Eye , betrachten.
to Expose , aussetzen.	
to Express , ausdrücken.	

F.

Face , Gesicht.	to Famish , Hunger sterben.
Facetious , scherzhaft und witzig. [keit.	Fancy , Einfall , Grille , Neigung , Vorliebe.
Facility , Fertigkeit , Leichtig-	Far , weit.
Fact , Thatsache , Begebenheit.	Farrier , Hufschmied.
Factor , Geschäftsführer.	Farther , weiter.
Faculty , Geistesvermögen , Kraft , Fähigkeit , Fakultät.	Fast , fest ; schnell.
Faculties , die Sinne.	to Fasten , befestigen.
to Fail , verfallen , unter- lassen , falliren.	Father , Vater.
Fair , schön , rein.	to Fatigue , ermüden.
Faith , Glaube.	Fault , Fehler.
Faithfully , getreu.	Favour , Gunst.
Fall , (fell , fallen ,) fallen.	to Favour , begünstigen.
Fall , Ende , Schluß.	Favourable , günstig.
Falsehood , Falschheit , Un- wahrheit , Lüge.	Favourite , Günstling , Lieb- ling. [lich.
Familiar , vertraut , leicht.	Fearful , furchtsam , fürchter-
Familiarity , Vertraulichkeit.	Feat , Kunststück.
Family , Familie.	to Feel , (fell , felt ,) fühlen.
	Felicity , Glück , Glückseligkeit.
	Ferry , Fähre.

Fellow , Kerl, Bursche (auch Titel der Universitätsmitglieder, welche durch Wahl und nach Ueberstehung eines außerordentlichen Examens zur Theilnahme an die Einkünfte eines Collegiums berechtigt sind.)	Flour , Mehl.
Fellow-pressman , Mitarbeiter an der Presse (fellow vor einem Hauptwort meint überhaupt Mit, als: fellow-citizen, Mitbürger).	to Flourish, blühen.
Fever , Fieber. [ger].	to Flow, fließen.
Few , wenig.	to Follow, folgen.
Fidelity , Treue.	Fond, to be — of, eingenommen, zugethan seyn, lieben. [Futter.
Field , Feld.	Food , Nahrung, Speise,
Fifty , fünfzig. [sehen.	Foot , Fuß.
Figure , Gestalt, Figur, An-	Footing , Fußraum (firm — fester Boden).
Filial , kindlich.	For , für, nach, zu, denn.
to Fill, füllen, anfüllen.	Force , Stärke, Kraft.
to Find, (found, found,) finden.	Foremost , vorderst, zuerst.
Fine , Geldstrafe. [den.	to Foresee, (foresaw, foreseen,) voraussehen.
Fine , schön, fein.	Fore-top , Schopf, vordere Seite einer Sache.
Fine , Ende (in —, endlich).	Forge , Eisenhütte, Eisenhammer.
to Finish, beenden.	to Forget, (forgot, forgotten,) vergessen.
Fire , Feuer.	to Forgive, (forgave, forgiven,) vergeben.
Fireplace , Kamin im Zimmer oder in der Küche.	to Form, bilden, gestalten.
Firm , fest.	Form , Formrahmen.
First , der, die, das Erste.	Former , <i>adj.</i> der, die, das erstere, jener, e, es; <i>-ly</i> , <i>adv.</i> vormalig
Fish , Fisch.	Formidable , Furcht einflößend, drohend.
Fit , Anfall.	Fort , Befeste, befestigter Ort.
Five , fünf!	Forth , hervor.
to Fix, befestigen, bestimmen, fesseln. [den.	Fortnight , vierzehn Tage.
to Flag, matt, schlaff werden.	Fortunate , glücklich.
Flat , flache Stelle.	Fortune , Glück, Schicksal,
to Flatter, schmeicheln.	Forty , vierzig. [Vermögen.
Flavour , Schmeckhaftigkeit, Geschmack, Wohlgeruch.	Forward , vorwärts.
to Flee, (fled, fled,) entfliehen.	Forwardness , Zuvorkommen-
Fleet , Flotte. [fliehen.	to Found, gründen. [heit.
Flight , Flucht.	Founder , Gießer, Gründer.
	Fount , Vorrath von Lettern
	Four , vier. [zum Drucken.
	Fox , Fuchs.

Frame , Rahmen , Form , Gestalt , Zustand.	From , von.
Free , frei.	Frugality , Mäßigkeit.
Freedom , Freimüthigkeit.	Fruit , Frucht , Obst.
Freehold , Grundeigenthum (Land , Häuser).	Frying-pan , Bratpfanne.
Freely , ungestört , frei.	Fuel , Brennstoff.
French , französisch.	Fugitive , flüchtig.
Frequent , <i>adj.</i> häufig ; -ly, <i>adv.</i> oft , häufig.	Full , voll.
Friend , Freund.	Function , Verrichtung.
Friendly , freundlich.	Fund , Vorrath.
Friendship , Freundschaft.	Fur , Pelz.
Frivolous , kleinlich , nichts bedeutend.	to Furnish , versehen , lie- fern , möbliren.
	Furniture , Möbel.
	Future , künftig.

G.

to Gain , gewinnen , verdienen.	to Give up , preisgeben ,
to Gamble , Hazardspiele spielen.	Glass , Glas. [schenken.
Garnish money , Zulassgeld.	Glazier , Glaser.
Garret , Speicher.	to Glide , gleiten , schleichen.
Generality , Allgemeinheit.	Glove , Handschuhe.
Generally , gewöhnlich.	Glutton , gefräßiger Mensch.
Generation , Geschlecht.	to Go , (went , gone ,) gehen.
Generous , großmüthig.	Godson , männlicher Täu- ling (I was his — , er hob mich zur Taufe).
Genteel , fein , artig , anständig.	Good , gut.
Gentle , gelind , sanft.	Goodness , Güte.
Gentleman , Herr (als Prädi- cat.) [Stand.	to Gorge , Gefräßigkeit be- friedigen , vollstopfen.
Gentlewoman , Frau von	Gospel , Evangelium.
to Get , (got , gotten ,) er- halten , erlangen , werden. (In Verbindung mit Par- tizipien der vergangenen Zeit so viel als : Lassen).	to Govern , beherrschen.
to Get up , aufstehen.	Governor , Gouverneur , Statthalter.
Gingerbread , Ingwerkuchen , Lebkuchen.	Government , Regierung.
Girdle , Gürtel.	Gracious , gnädig.
Girl , Mädchen.	Grammar , Sprachlehre.
to Give , (gave , given ,) geben.	Grammar-school , Freischule.
	Grand , großartig , erhaben.
	Grandchild , Enkel.
	Grandfather , Großvater.

Grandson , Enkel.	Groat , Grot (vier Pence , 12 Kreuzer).
to Grant , zugestehen.	Grotesque , seltsam , wunderbarlich.
to Gratify , befriedigen.	Ground plat (plot) , Platz , Bauplatz.
Grave , ernst.	to Grow , wachsen , werden.
Grave , Grab.	Gruel , Safterschleim.
Great , <i>adj.</i> groß ; <i>-ly, adv.</i> sehr groß , sehr , äußerst.	to Guard , bewahren , beschützen.
Grievance , Beschwerde , Leiden.	Guide , Führer.
Grind-stone , Schleifstein.	Gust , Stoß.
Groan of complaint , Klagegegestöhn.	

H.

Habit , Gewohnheit.	Heaven , Himmel.
Half , Halb , Hälfte.	Hemp , Hanf.
to Halloo , zurufen , zuschreien.	Here , hier.
Hand , Hand , Handschrift.	to Hesitate , Bedenken tragen.
Handkerchief , Tuch , Taschentuch. [etwas umgehen.	to Hew , (hewed , hewn ,) hauen , fällen , schlagen (Holz). [gefaßt.
to Handle , gebrauchen , mit	Hide bound , mit Leder ein-
Handsome , hübsch , artig.	High , hoch , stark.
to Happen , zutragen , er-	Himself , er selbst , sich selbst,
Happiness , Glück. [eignen.	His , sein , e.
Happily , glücklich.	History , Geschichte.
Harangue , Rede.	Historical , geschichtlich.
Hard , hart , schwer , stark.	Hitherto , bisher.
Hasty , eilends , schnell.	Hoarse , heiser.
to Hate , hassen.	to Hold , (held , held ,) halten.
Hatred , Haß.	Holder , Besitzer.
Hatch , Halbthüre.	Home , heim , nach Hause.
Hatches , Luken.	Home , das väterliche Haus , Heimath.
to Haunt , spuken.	Honest , ehrlich , rechtschaffen.
He , er.	Honour , Ehre.
Head , Kopf , Spitze.	Honourable , ehrenvoll , wür-
Headstrong , eigensinnig , halsstarrig.	to Hope , hoffen. [dig.
Heap , Haufe. [ren.	Horror , Gräuel , Schauder.
to Hear , (heard , heard ,) hö-	Horse , Pferd.
Helm , Ruder.	Horseback , zu Pferd.
to Help , helfen.	Hospitality , Gastfreundschaft.

Hour , Stunde.	Humility , Demuth.
House , Haus.	Humour , Laune.
How , wie.	Hungry , hungrig.
However , jedoch , auch.	Hunter , Jäger.
Hugh (spr. Jub) , Hugo.	Husband , Ehemann.
Human , menschlich.	Husbandry , Landwirthschaft.
Humble , bescheiden , demüthig.	Hut , Hütte.

I.

I , ich.	Impression , Eindruck , Ab-
Idea , Idee , Begriff.	druck , Ausgabe von Büchern.
Idle , müßig , träge.	to Imprint , eindrücken , auf-
If , wenn.	drücken. [bilden , erhöhen.
Ignorance , Unwissenheit.	to Improve , verbessern , aus-
Ignorant , unwissend.	Improvement , Fortschritte ,
Ill , schlecht , böse , unwohl ,	Besserung , Ausbildung.
frank. [gebildet.	In , in.
Illiterate , unwissend , un-	Inattention , Gleichgültigkeit ,
Imaginable , denkbar.	Unachtsamkeit.
Imagination , Einbildungs-	Incapable , unfähig.
kraft.	Incessantly , unablässig , un-
to Imagine , sich einbilden.	aufhörlich. [Umstand.
to Imbibe , einsaugen.	Incident , Zufall , Ereigniß ,
to Imbitter , verbittern.	to Incline , neigen.
Immediately , sogleich , zu-	Inclination , Neigung.
nächst.	Inconvenience , Beschwerlich-
Immersion , das Eintauchen.	keit. [mehren.
to Imitate , nachahmen.	to Increase , zunehmen , ver-
Immodest , unbescheiden.	Inconvenient , unbequem.
Impatient , ungeduldig.	Inconstancy , Unbeständigkeit.
Impertinence , Impertinenz ,	Incumbrance , Bürde , Hin-
Ungeflüm.	derniß. [danken (mit to be).
to Import , beziehen (vom	Indebted , verpflichtet , ver-
Ausland).	Indecent , unschicklich , unsitt-
Importance , Wichtigkeit.	lich. [ich , auch , wirklich.
Important , wichtig.	Indeed , in der That , wahr-
Imposition , Betrug.	Indentures , Lehrbrief.
Impossible , unmöglich.	Independence und -y Unab-
Impost , Auflage.	hängigkeit.
Impracticable , unausführbar.	Independent , unabhängig.
to Impress , eindrücken , Ein-	Independently , abgesehen da-
druck machen.	von , außerdem , unabhängig.

Indifferent, gleichgültig, mittelmäßig, nicht sonderlich.	to Inspire, eingeben, einflößen, begeistern. [heit.
Indigent, dürftig.	Instance, Beispiel, Gelegenheit.
Indiscreet, unbesonnen, unvorsichtig, unbedachtsam.	Instantly, augenblicklich, sofort.
Indiscriminate, ohne Unterschied. [duum.	Issue, Ausgang, Ende. [gleich.
Individual, einzeln; Individuum.	to Instil, eintröpfeln, beibringen. [richtung.
Indubitably, zweifellos.	Institution, Einführung, Einrichtung.
to Induce, zu etwas bewegen.	to Instruct, unterrichten.
Indulgence, Nachsicht.	Insulated, isolirt.
Indulgent, nachsichtig.	to Insult, grob beleidigen, beschimpfen.
Industrious, fleißig.	Insupportable, unerträglich.
Industry, Fleiß.	to Insure, versichern vor Feuerschaden.
Infancy, Kindheit.	Intelligent, verständig.
Infant, junges Kind.	Intelligence, Nachricht.
Infatuation, Bethörung.	to Intend, beabsichtigen.
to Infer, Schluß ziehen, ableiten. [tergeordnete.	Intention, Absicht, Vorhaben.
Inferior, geringer; der Unter.	Interest, Theilnahme.
Infidel, Ungläubiger (sach — ein Erzungläubiger.)	Interesting, interessant.
Infirmity, Schwäche, Gebrechlichkeit.	to Interfere, einschreiten.
Inflexibility, Unbiegsamkeit.	Interval, Frist, Zwischenraum.
Influence, Einfluß, Gewalt.	to Interchange, tauschen, umtauschen.
to Influence, Einfluß ausüben.	Intermission, Aufhörung, Unterbrechung.
to Inform, unterrichten, belehren. [sinnig.	Intimate, <i>adj.</i> ; <i>-ly</i> , <i>adv.</i> vertraut, vertraute Weise.
Ingenious, geistreich, scharfsinnig.	Into, in, hinein.
Inhabitant, Einwohner.	to Intoxicate, berauschen.
Iniquitous, unbillig, ungerecht.	to Introduce, einführen, einleiten, vorstellen.
Injury, Schaden, Beschädigung, Verletzung, Verbrechen.	Introductory, einleitend.
Inn, Wirthshaus. [chen.	to Intrust, anvertrauen.
Inoculation, Einimpfung.	Invective, Schmähung.
to Inquire, nachfragen, fragen.	to Invent, erfinden.
Inroad, feindlicher Ueberfall.	Invention, Erfindung.
Inscription, Inschrift.	Inventory, Verzeichniß.
to Insert, einrücken.	to Invite, einladen.
Inseparable, unzertrennlich.	Invitation, Einladung.
Inside, innere Seite, inwendig.	to Involve, verwickeln, versetzen.
to Insist, auf etwas bestehen.	Irishman, Irländer.

Island , Insel.
It , es.

Itinerant , herumreisend.
Its , der Seinige.

J.

Jail , Gefängniß.
Jarring interest, im Wider-
streit stehendes Interesse.
John , Johann.
to Join , anschließen, fügen,
vereinigen.
Joiner , Schreiner, Tischler.
Journey , Reise.
Journeyman , Gesell.

Judge , Richter.
Judgment , Urtheil, Beur-
theilungskraft.
Judicious, *adj.* ; -ly , *adv.*
richtig.
Just , gerecht.
Justice , Richter, Friedens-
richter, Gerechtigkeit, Rich-
tigkeit.

K.

to Keep , (kept, kept,) be-
halten, aufbewahren, hal-
ten (— house, häusliche
Wirthschaft führen; was
kept by, gehörte).
Key , Schlüssel.
to Kill , tödten.
Kind , Art, Gattung.
Kind , *adj.* gütig.
to Kindle , anfeuern, ent-
zünden, ansachen, erwecken.
King , König.

Kite, Drache von Papier.
Knave , Bube , Schelm.
Knee , Knie.
Knife (*pl.* Knives), Messer.
Knight , Ritter (— of the
shire, Abgeordneter einer
Grafschaft).
to Know , (knew, known,)
wissen, kennen. [*senschaft.*
Knowledge , Kenntniß, Wis-
Knuckle , Knöchel (hier: der
geschlossenen Hand).

L.

Labour , Arbeit Mühselig-
keit.
to Labour , arbeiten, bemü-
hen.
Lad , Junge.
Lampoon , Schmähschrift.
Land, Land, Grund, Felder.
Landed property , Grund-
eigenthum.

Landlord, Hausherr, Grund-
herr, Hauseigenthümer.
Language , Sprache.
Large , groß, ausgedehnt.
Last , Letzte (at —, zuletzt).
Last night , gestern Nacht.
Lately , neulich, kürzlich,
jüngst.
Latter , Letzte.

Laudable , lobenswerth.	Liberty , Freiheit (to be at —, es stehet einem frei).
Laudanum , Opium.	Library , Bibliothek.
to Laugh , lachen.	Lid , Deckel.
Lavish , verschwenderisch.	to Lie , (lay , lain,) liegen.
Law , Gesetz.	Life , Leben.
Lawyer , Rechtsgelehrter , Anwalt.	Light , Licht.
to Lay , legen.	Lighthouse , Leuchthurm.
to Lead , (led , led,) führen , leiten.	to Light upon , auf etwas stoßen. [leichten.
Lead , Blei.	to Lighten , erleuchten ; er-
Leader , Führer , Anführer.	Like , ähnlich , gleich.
Leading men , im meisten Ansehen stehende Männer.	Likewise , ebenfalls , gleich-
Leaf , Blatt.	Line , Zeile , Vers. [falls.
Leak , Leck (to spring a leak , einen Leck bekommen).	Line , Strick , Faden.
to Learn , lernen , erfahren.	Lip , Lippe.
Learned , gelehrt.	to Listen , hórchen , zuhören , Gehör schenken. [Bildung.
to leave , (left , left,) las- sen , verlassen.	Litterature , wissenschaftliche
Leave , Abschied.	Litterary , wissenschaftlich.
to Leave behind , hinterlassen.	Little , klein , wenig , kurz.
Legacy , Vermächtniß.	Loaf , Laib.
Legislature , die Gewalt , von der die Gesetze ausgehen : die Gemeinen , Lords und der König.	Loan , Anleihe.
Leisure , Muße.	Loath , abgeneigt.
to Lend , leihen.	Lobe , Lappen , Läppchen = (Ohr) , Flügel (Lumpe).
Length , Länge (at —, end-	Lodging , Wohnung.
Lent , Fastenzeit. [lich).	Long , lang.
Lest , aus Furcht , damit nicht.	to Look , sehen , schauen.
to Let , lassen , vermieten.	to Look upon , betrachten , ansehen.
Letter , Brief , Buchstab.	Loose , los , leichtsinnig.
Letterfounder , Schriftgießer.	Loquacity , Geschwätzigkeit.
Lettering and gilding , Buch- staben. und Goldverzierung auf Bücher.	to Lose , (lost , lost,) ver- lieren. [Verlegenheit.
Letters , Gelehrsamkeit. [pen.	Loss , Verlust (at a —, in
Levy , Aushebung von Trup-	Lord , ein Baron und Pair von England.
Liberties , Vorstädte und Be- zirke mit den Gerechtsamen einer Stadt.	to Love , lieben.
	Lover , Liebhaber.
	Luck , Glück.
	Lucrative , gewinnreich.
	Ludicrous , lächerlich.
	Lump , Haufe.

M.

Machine , Maschine.	May , might , mögen , können.
Madness , Tollheit.	Meal , Mahlzeit.
to Maintain , ernähren , be- köstigen ; behaupten.	to Mean , (meant , meant) , meinen , wollen.
Maize , türkische Weizen.	Means , Mittel (by no — , keineswegs).
Majority , Mehrheit.	Meanwhile , mittlerweile , unterdessen.
to Make , (made , made ,) machen , erreichen.	Measure , Maß , Maßregel.
to Make for , auf etwas zu- gehen , zusteuern.	Meat , Fleisch , Speise über- haupt.
Maker , Macher.	Mechanic , Handwerker.
Man , Mann , Mensch.	Mechanics , Handwerke , Me- chanik.
Manly , männlich. [gehen.	Mediocrity , Mittelmäßigkeit.
to Manage , handhaben , um- Management , Versorgung , Verwaltung.	to Meet , (met , met ,) begegnen , zusammentreffen , etwas durch Zufall bekom- men).
Mankind , Menschen , Men- schengeschlecht.	Meetinghouse , Bethaus.
Manner , Weise , Art.	Mickle , viel (Schottisch).
Mantel-piece , Kaminsimsse.	Melancholy , traurig.
Manuscript , Handschrift.	Memorable , bemerkenswerth.
Many , viele.	Memory , Gedächtniß.
Marble , Marmor.	Mention , Erwähnung
Margin , Rand.	to Mention , erwähnen.
Mariner , Seemann.	Merchant , Kaufmann.
Marriage , Verheirathung.	Merely , bloß , nur.
to Marry , verheirathen , hei- rathen , vermählen.	Merit , das Verdienst.
Marsh , Sumpf.	to Merit , verdienen.
Mason , Maurer.	Message , Botschaft.
Master , Lehrer , Herr , Schiffs- meister.	Method , Methode.
Materials , Geräthschaften.	Midwife , Hebamme (man — Geburtshelfer).
Maturity , Reife.	Midnight , Mitternacht.
Matter , Stoff ; die gesetzten Zeilen (im Druck) ; Sache , Gegenstand , Angelegenheit (to accommodate matters , unsern Streit zu gegen- seitiger Zufriedenheit bei- zulegen).	Middle , Mitte.
	Middle size , mittlere , ge- wöhnliche Größe.
	Mile , englische Meile , deren 69 $\frac{2}{3}$ auf den geogr. Grad.
	Milk , Milch.

Militia , Landmiliz.	Mode , Art , Weise.
Milled Spanish dollars , geprägte spanische Thaler (im Gegensatz zu Papiergeld gleichen Betrags).	Model , Form , Modell , Bild.
Milliner , Putzmacherin.	Modest , bescheiden. [ren.
Mill-pond , Mühlenteich.	to Molest , beunruhigen , stö-
Mind , Gedächtniß , Verstand , Sinn , Geist.	Moment , Augenblick , Wichtig-
to Mingle , mischen , vermischen.	Money , Geld. [leit.
Minister , Geistlicher.	Monument , Grabstein , Mo-
Minüte , genau.	Month , Monat. [nument.
Minüte , Minute.	More , mehr.
Mischief , Unheil.	Morning , Morgen.
Mischivous , unheilbringend.	Morose , finster.
Miser , Geizhals.	Mortgage , Hypothek.
Misfortune , Unglück.	Mortification , Verdruß.
Miss , Jungfer , Fräulein.	Mr. (spr. Mister) , Herr (in der Anrede mit dem Eigennamen).
to Miss , mangeln , fehlen , vermissen , verfehlen.	Mother , Mutter.
to Mistake , (mistook , mistaken) , sich irren (in this he was mistaken , hierin irrte er sich).	Motive , Beweggrund
to Mix , mischen (— some rum and water , Rum und Wasser zurecht machen).	Mould , Form , Lichtform.
	Mover , jemand , der Gemeingegenstände in Anregung bringt.
	Much , viel.
	Murder , Mord.
	Music , Musik.
	Mutual , gegenseitig.
	My , mein.
	Myself , ich selbst , mich.

N.

Name , Name.	Necessarily , nothwendiger Weise.
Namely , nämlich.	Necessary , erforderlich.
Narrative , Erzählung.	Need , Noth , Mangel (to have — , bedürfen , brauchen.
Nàtural , <i>adj.</i> ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> natürlich.	Negative , Verneinungsfaß.
Natural philosophy , Naturlehre , Physik.	Negligence , Nachlässigkeit.
Navigation , Schiffahrt.	Neighbour , Nachbar.
Near , <i>adj.</i> ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> nahe , beinahe.	Neighbouring , in der Nachbarschaft.
Neat , nett , zierlich.	Neither , weder.
Neatness , Zierlichkeit.	Never , niemals.

Nevertheless, nichts desto-	Noon, Mittag.
New, neu. [weniger.	Noted, berüchtigt.
Newly, neulich, seit kurzem.	Northamptonshire, Graf-
News, Nachricht, Neuigkeit.	schaft Northampton.
Newspaper, Zeitung.	Not, nicht.
Next, zunächst, nächst.	Note, schriftliche Notiz.
Nicknacks, Tand, Spiel-	Nothing, nichts.
waaren, Kleinigkeiten.	Notice, Warnung, Notiz,
Night, Nacht.	Rücksicht.
Nine, neun.	Notwithstanding, ungeachtet.
Nobody, niemand.	Novice, unerfahrener Mensch.
Noise, Aufsehen, Lärmen.	Now, nun, jetzt. [wann.
Noisy, geräuschvoll, lärmend.	Now and then, dann und
Nonconformist, der sich dem	Number, Zahl, Anzahl.
Ritus der anglikanischen	Numerous, zahlreich.
Kirche nicht anschließen will,	to Nurse, pflegen.
ein Nonconformist.	Nutmeg, Muskatnuß.

O.

Oar, Ruder.	to Occupy, beschäftigen.
Obeisance, Verbeugung.	to Occur, zutragen, einfallen,
Object, Gegenstand.	aufdrängen.
to Oblige, zwingen, verbind-	Odd, ungleich, einzeln.
den, zuvorkommen.	Odious, gehässig, verhaßt.
Obligingly, artig, zuvorkom-	Of, von, in, als.
Obnoxious, schädlich. [mend.	Off, fort, weg, ab.
Obscurity, Dunkelheit.	Offence, Vergehen, Anstoß,
to Observe, bemerken, beob-	Aergerniß.
Obstacle, Hinderniß. [achten	Offer, Anerbieten.
Obstinate, adj.; -ly, adv.	to Offer, anbieten, darbieten.
eigensinnig, hartnäckig.	Office, Beschäftigung, Stelle.
Obstruction, Hinderniß.	Officer, Beamter, Offizier.
to Obtain, erhalten.	Offspring, Sprößling, Er-
Obvious, augenscheinlich.	Often, oft, öfters. [zeugniß.
Occasion, Gelegenheit (to	Old, alt.
have —, brauchen).	to Omit, unterlassen.
to Occasion, verursachen.	On, auf, bei.
Occasionally, gelegentlich,	One, ein (ein Gewisser).
zuweilen.	Only, einzig, nur.
O'clock (abgekürzt für of the	Open, offen.
clock), Uhr.	Opinion, Meinung, Ansicht.
Occupation, Beschäftigung.	Opponent, Gegner.

Opportunity , Gelegenheit.	Ordinary , gewöhnlich , regel-
Opposite , entgegengesetzt ,	mäßig.
gegenüber.	Original , s. Original ; <i>adv.</i>
Opposition , Widerspruch ,	ursprünglich.
Gegenpartei.	Other , ander.
Opulence , Wohlhabenheit.	Otherwise , anders.
Or , oder.	Our , unser.
Order , Ordnung , Befehl ,	Out , aus.
Anweisung (calling to — ,	Over , über.
Ruhe gebieten.)	to Owe , schuldig seyn , ver-
to Order , befehlen , bestellen.	Own , eigen. [danken.
Order , Stand , Reihe (to	to Own , anerkennen.
put in — , in Ordnung	Oxfordshire , Grafschaft Ox-
bringen ; in — to , um zu).	ford.

P.

Packthread , Bindfaden.	Pasquinade , Schmähschrift.
Pain , Mühe (take — , sich	to Pass , vorüber gehen ,
Mühe geben ; in — , Ver-	gehen lassen ; Statt finden ,
to Paint , malen. [druß haben).	zubringen.
Palm , Palme , Preis.	Passage , Stelle aus einem
Paltry , klein , armselig , er-	Buche ; Uebersahrt.
bärmlich.	Passage-boats , kleine Schiffe ,
Pamphlet , Flugschrift.	die an bestimmten Tagen
Paper , Papier , Blatt (public	Reisende auf kurzen Stref-
— , Zeitung).	ken befördern.
Paragraph , Zeitungsartikel.	Passenger , Reisender.
Parchment , Pergament.	Passionate , jähzornig.
Parentage , Herkunft.	Passionately , leidenschaftlich.
Parents , Eltern.	Pasteboard , Pappendeckel.
Parish , Kirchsprengel.	Pastry , Pastetenteig ; Back-
Part , Theil , Seite (on the	werk von Buttermteig.
— , von Seiten ; to take	Pastry-cook , Pastetenbäcker.
in ill — , übel aufnehmen.	Patronage , Schutz , Gunst.
Particular , Umstand.	to Patronise , beschützen , be-
Particularly , besonders.	günstigen.
Particulars , Beschreibung ,	to Pawn , verpfänden.
Umstände.	to Pay , bezahlen , bezeigen
Partnership , Verbindung als	— obeisance , sich unter-
Geschäftstheilhaber.	werfen ; — attention , Auf-
Party , Partei , Gesellschaft ,	merksamkeit schenken ; —
Lustpartie.	compliments , visits , &c. ,

Peace , Friede.	Pica , Art Druckschrift (Cicero)
to Peep , gucken, auf ver- stohlene oder listige Weise	Piece , Stück.
(— of day, Tagesanfang).	Picture , Gemälde.
Penalty , Strafe (pecuniary —, Geldbuße).	Piety , Gottesfurcht.
Penny , <i>pl.</i> pence, Penny: ungefähr $\frac{2}{3}$ Groschen oder 3 Kreuzer.	Pig , Schwein (roast —, ge- bratenes Ferkel).
People , Leute, Volk.	Pilgrim , Pilger.
to People , bevölkern.	Pilot , Steuermann, Lothse.
to Perceive , wahrnehmen.	Pint , Schoppen.
Perfect , <i>adi.</i> ; —ly, <i>adv.</i> vollkommen.	Pious , gottesfürchtig.
to Perform , ausführen, er- füllen, leisten.	to Pique , verdrießen.
Performance , Arbeit, Auf- führung, Leistung.	Pirate , Raper, Seeräuber.
Perhaps , vielleicht.	Pittance , Kleinigkeit, Bischen.
Period , Zeitraum, Periode.	Place , Platz, Ort, Stelle (to take —, statt finden).
Perpetrators of such a deed , diejenigen, welche eine solche Frevelthat ausüben konnten	to Place , versetzen, stellen, legen.
to Perpetuate , verewigen, fortdauern.	Plain , einfach, schlicht.
Perplexity , Verworrenheit, Verlegenheit.	Plan , Plan.
to Persist , beharren.	Plate , Platte.
Persecution , Verfolgung.	to Play , spielen.
Perseverance , Ausdauer, Beharrlichkeit.	Play , Spiel, Schauspiel.
Person , Person.	Play fellow , Spielgenoss.
Personage , Figur.	Pleader , Vertheidiger, Ab- vokat bei mündlichen Ge- richtsverhandlungen.
Perspicuity , Klarheit, Deut- lichkeit.	to Please , gefallen (as they —, wie es ihnen gefällt).
Perspiration , Schweiß.	Pleasing , gefällig.
to Persuade , überzeugen, überreden.	Plenty , Fülle.
Pertinently , angemessen.	Plentifully , reichlich, vollauf.
Perusal , Durchlesen, Lesen.	Pleurisy , entzündliches Sei- tenstechen.
to Peruse , durchlesen.	Pocket , Tasche.
Petty , klein, unansehnlich.	Poem , Gedicht.
Phial , Flasche, Fläschchen.	Poet , Dichter.
Phrase , Phrase.	Poetry , Dichtkunst; Dich- tung, Poesie.
	Point , Punkt (in — of, was betrifft).
	Point of view , Gesichtspunkt.
	to Point out , bemerkbar, auf- merksam auf etwas machen.
	Pointing , punktiren.

to Poise , ins Gleichgewicht setzen	Premium , Lehrgeld , Premium.
Polemical , polemisch.	to Prepare , zubereiten.
Politeness , Höflichkeit.	Prescription , Vorschrift.
Politics , Politik.	Present , <i>adv.</i> zugegen (at — , gegenwärtig , nun ; for the — , für jetzt.
Poor , arm.	Present , Geschenk.
Poorly , armselig , unwohl.	Presently , gleich , bald.
Popery , Papiasmus.	to Preserve , erhalten , be- wahren.
Port , Hafen.	Press , Presse.
Positive , fest.	to Press , drücken , drängen.
to Possess , besitzen.	to Presume , vermuthen , an- nehmen. [dunkelhaft.
Possession , Besitz , Besitzthum.	Presumptuous , anmaßend ,
Possible , möglich.	to Pretend , vorgeben , An- spruch machen , meinen.
Postage , Briefporto.	Pretext , Vorwand.
Posterity , Nachkommen , Nachwelt.	Pretty , hübsch , ziemlich.
Pot , Topf.	to Prevail on , jemanden be- wegen.
Potato , Kartoffeln.	to Prevent , vorbeugen , zu- vorkommen , verhindern.
Potter , Töpfer.	Previous , vorher.
Pound , Pfund.	Price , Preis.
Pound sterling , ein Pfund Sterling (ungefähr 12 fl. oder Rthl. 6. 16 ggr.	Prime , erst , Haupt.
Poultry , Geflügel.	Principal , Haupt , ansehn- lichst , vornehmlichst.
to Pour , gießen , ergießen.	Principally , vorzüglich , hauptsächlich , vornehmlich.
Poverty , Armuth.	Principle , Grundsatz.
Powder , Pulver , Schießpul- ver , Macht. [ver.	Print , Druck.
Practical , ausübend , praktisch.	to Print , drucken.
Practice , Ausübung , Gewohn- heit (as was his frequent — , wie er häufig zu thun pflegte).	Printer , Drucker.
to Practise , ausüben , ge- brauchen. [tung.	Printing-house , Druckerei.
Preamble , Eingang , Einlei-	Prior , Prior.
Precisely , genau.	Prior , <i>adj.</i> früher.
to Predict , voraussagen.	Private , privat , häuslich.
Predilection , Vorliebe.	Privilege , Vorrecht. [keit.
Preferable , vorzuziehen.	Probability , Wahrscheinlich-
Prejudice , Vorurtheil.	Probably , wahrscheinlich.
to Prejudice , durch Vorur- theil einnehmen.	Probity , Rechtlichkeit.
Prejudicial , nachtheilig.	to Proceed , fortfahren , ver- fahren.

Proceedings , gerichtliche Maafregeln.	(namentlich von Ländereien, welche Familien, wie hier die Penn, oder Gesellschaf- ten durch Schenkung, oder Kauf an sich gebracht ha- ben; auch von Stiftungen, die eine Anzahl Personen zum Vortheil ihrer Ver- wandten gründen, als: Proprietary schools, foun- dations, &c. In jedem an- dern Sinn: Proprietor).
to Procure , verschaffen.	Propriety , Schicklichkeit, Rechtlichkeit.
Proctor , Procurator in geist- lichen Gerichtshöfen.	Prose , Prosa.
to Produce , erzeugen, her- vorbringen, aufweisen.	Prospect , Aussicht.
Production , Erzeugniß, Ar- beit.	to Prosper , gedeihen, wohl- ergehen.
Prodigality , Verschwendung.	Prostitute , verworfenes Frauenzimmer. [telung.
Prodigious , wunderbar, er- staunlich.	Protection , Schutz, Vermit- lung.
Productive , ergiebig, erzeu- gend, hervorbringend.	Proud , stolz. [ben.
to Profess , bekennen, vor- geben.	to Prove , beweisen, erpro- ben.
Profession , Beruf, Stand.	to Provide , herbeischaffen, versorgen.
Proficiency , Zunahme, Fort- schritte.	Providence , Versehen.
Profuse , verschwenderisch (was in — sweat, schweiß- te tüchtig).	Provident , sparsam.
to Prognosticate , weissagen.	Province , Provinz. [rung.
Progress , Fortschritte.	Provision , Proviant, Nah- rung.
to Prohibit , verbieten.	Provocation , Veranlassung.
Project , Plan, Vorhaben, Entwurf.	to Provoke , hervorrufen, aufregen, beleidigen.
Projector , Planenmacher.	Prudence , Vorsicht, Klugheit.
Prolific , fruchtbar.	Prudent , klug.
to Prolong , verlängern.	Public , öffentlich.
to Promise , versprechen.	Public spirited , für das öf- fentliche Wohl belebt.
Promotion , Förderung, Be- förderung.	Publican , Wirth.
Promptitude , Schnelligkeit.	Publication , Schrift.
to Propagate , fortpflanzen.	to Publish , herausgeben.
Proper , passend, recht, ei- genthümlich.	to Pump , pumpen.
Property , Eigenthum.	Punch , Schriftstempel.
Proportionate , verhältniß- mäßig.	Punctual , adj.; -ly, adv. pünktlich, genau.
Proposal , Vorschlag. [mäßig.	
to Propose , vorschlagen, sich vornehmen, beabsichtigen.	
Proposition , Satz, Vorschlag.	
Proprietary , Eigenthümer	

to Punish , bestrafen.	Purpose , Endzweck , Vorhaben
Punishment , Bestrafung.	to Purify , reinigen.
Pupil , Zögling.	Purse , Börse.
Purblind , blödsinnig , kurz-	Pursuit , Beschäftigung.
sichtig.	to Put , stellen , legen , setzen
Purchase , Kauf , Ankauf ,	(— to the blush , erröthen
Anschaffung.	machen.
Pure , rein.	to Puzzle , verwirren.

Q.

Quagmire , Quebbe , weiches	in — , die Sache , um welche
Quality , Eigenschaft. [Moor.	es sich handelt.
Quarrel , Zank.	Questioner , Frager.
Quarter , Vierteljahr.	Quickness , Schnelligkeit.
Quay , Landungsplatz , Hafen.	Quiet , ruhig.
Queen , Königin. [Kai.	to Quit , verlassen.
Question , Frage (the subject	to Quote , anführen. .

R.

to Rain , regnen.	to Recall , zurückrufen.
Raise , empor heben.	to Receive , empfangen.
Raisin , Rosine.	Recent , kürzlich , frisch , neu.
Ramble , Umherkommen.	Reception , Empfang , Auf-
to Ramble , umherschweifen.	nahme.
Rank , Rang.	Reciprocal , gegenseitig.
to Rank , reihen , zählen.	Recital , Erzählung.
to Rap , schnell auf oder an	to Reckon , rechnen.
etwas schlagen oder klopfen.	to Recollect , erinnern.
Rare , <i>adj.</i> ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> selten.	to Recommend , empfehlen.
Rather , lieber , eher.	Recommendation , Empfeh-
Rational , vernünftig.	lung.
Raw , roh.	Reconciliation , Versöhnung.
to Reach , erreichen.	Recourse , Zuflucht.
to Read , (read , read ,) lesen.	Records , Annalen , Akten.
Reader , Leser.	Recovery , Besserung ; Wie-
Ready , bereit.	dererlangung.
Ready money , baares Geld.	Recruiting-bill , gedruckter
Reality , Wirklichkeit.	Zettel , der den jungen Leu-
Rear , Nachhut. [Vernunft.	ten in die Hand geschoben
Reason , Grund , Ursache , Recht	wird , worin sie durch glän-

zende Versprechungen eingeladen werden, sich anwerben zu lassen.	to Remove, wegbringen, hinwegschaffen, ausziehen (three removes are as bad as a fire, dreimal ausziehen ist so schlimm als eine Feuersbrunst). [zurückgeben.
Redress, Hilfe, Abschaffung, das Abhelfen; Genugthuung.	to Render, machen, leisten,
to Reflect, nachdenken.	to Renounce, entsagen.
to Refresh, erfrischen, erquickern.	Renowned, berühmt.
Refreshment, Erfrischung.	Rent, Hauszins.
Refusal, Verweigerung.	to Repair, ausbessern; sich wohin begeben.
to Refuse, verweigern, ausschlagen.	Repeal, Abschaffung.
to Refute, widerlegen.	to Repel, zurückstoßen.
to Regain, wiedergewinnen.	Repetition, Wiederholung.
to Regard, betrachten.	to Reply, antworten.
Regardless, rücksichtslos.	Repose, Ruhe.
Regimen, enthaltsame Lebensweise.	to Repress, zurückhalten.
Register, Register.	to Represent, vorstellen, darstellen.
to Regret, bedauern.	to reprimand, Verweis geben, tadeln.
Reign, Regierung.	Repulsive, zurückstoßend.
to Rejoin, jemand aufsuchen, sich zu jemand begeben, wieder antworten.	Reputation, Ruf.
to Relate, erzählen.	Request, Anspruch, Nachfrage, Bitte.
Relation, Verwandter.	to Request, ersuchen.
Relative, beziehend.	to Require, fordern, erfordern, verlangen.
Reliance, Vertrauen.	Research, Nachforschung.
Religious, religiös.	Resemble, gleichen.
to Relinquish, fahren lassen,	Resentment, Groll, Aerger.
to Relish, schmecken.	Reside, wohnen.
Reluctance, Widerwillen, Abneigung. [trauen.	Residence, Wohnung (place of —, Wohnort).
to Rely, sich verlassen, ver-	Residue, Rückstand.
to Remain, übrig bleiben, verbleiben, bleiben.	to Resign, Verzicht leisten, abgeben.
Remainder, Ueberrest.	Resinous, harzartig.
Remark, Bemerkung.	Resolution, Entschluß.
to Remark, bemerken.	Resolve, Entschluß.
Remarkable, bemerkenswerth	to Resolve, entschließen.
Remedy, Heilmittel.	Respect, Achtung, Beziehung.
to Remember, sich erinnern.	Respectable, anständig.
Remembrance, Erinnerung.	
Remorse, Gewissensbisse.	

Respecting , hinsichtlich.	Rice , Reis.
Rest , der Rest, der Uebrige , die Uebrigen , Andern ; Ruhe.	Ridicule , Hohn , Spott. to Ridicule , lächerlich machen.
Restore , wiederherstellen , zurückgeben.	Right , Recht.
Restraint , Zwang.	Rightly , richtig.
Restriction , Einschränkung . Beschränkung.	Rigorous , streng.
to Result , entstehen, entspringen. [wieder anfangen.	to Ring , läuten.
to Resume , wieder nehmen,	Rioter , Aufrührer.
to Retain , zurückhalten.	to rise , (rose , risen,) auf=
to Retire , sich zurückziehen.	stehen , aufgehen , steigen.
Retirement , Zurückgezogen=	River , Fluß.
heit.	Robber , Räuber.
Retreat , Zurückgezogenheit , Schlupfwinkel.	Rock , Felsen.
Retribution , Wiedervergel=	Rocky , felsig.
tung. [für).	Rod , Ruthe , Stange.
Return , Rückkehr (in — , da=	Roll , Rolle , kleines rundes
to Return , zurückkehren, zu=	Weißbrod.
rückkommen , zurückgehen.	Room , Zimmer , Raum.
Revelation , die Offenbarung.	to Root , einwurzeln.
Revenge , Rache.	Root , Wurzel.
Revd. für Reverend , Ehr=	Rose , Rose (under the — ,
würdig (Epithet für die	im Geheim).
niedere Geistlichkeit , right	to Rot , faulen.
Revd. für die höhere).	Rotten , faul , morsch.
Reverse , Wechsel , Rehrseite.	Round , s. Runde ; round ,
to Reverse , umlegen.	präp. um.
Revive , wiederaufleben.	Row , rudern.
to Reward , belohnen.	Rudeness , Grobheit , Unschick=
Rhyme , Reim.	Rum , Rum. [lichkeit.
	to Run , laufen.
	a Run , Absatz , Beifall.
	Run away , entlaufen.
	Rust , Rost.
	Rustic , vom Land.

S.

Sad , traurig , arg , erz=	Salary , Gehalt.
Saddle , Sattel.	Sale , Verkauf , Versteigerung.
Safe , sicher (safe and sound , wohlbehalten.	Salt , Salz.
Sail , Segel.	Salt , <i>adj.</i> salzig.
Sailor , Matrose.	Salutary , heilsam.
	Same , der , die , dasselbe.

Sarcasm , beißender Wiß.	Secret , Geheimniß.
Satisfaction , Befriedigung.	Secretary , Sekretär , Ge- heimschreiber.
to Satisfy , befriedigen.	Secure , <i>adj.</i> ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> sicher.
Saturday , Samstag, Sonn- abend.	Security , Bürge, Sicherheit.
Saucy , ungestüm , frech.	to See , (saw , seen ,) sehen.
Savage , wild.	to Seek , (sought , sought,) suchen.
to Save , ersparen , retten.	to Seem , scheinen.
Savings , Ersparnisse.	to Seize , ergreifen , in Be- schlag nehmen.
to Say , sagen.	Seldom , selten.
Scandal , üble Nachrede.	to Select , auffuchen , wählen.
Scarcely , kaum , selten.	to Sell , (sold , sold ,) ver- kaufen.
Scarlet , Scharlach.	to Send , (sent , sent ,) schicken.
Sceptic , Zweifler.	Sense , Sinn , Verstand.
Scholar , Schüler, Student.	Sensible , vernünftig , ge-
Gelehrter (latin — , La- teiner).	Sentiment , Gefühl. [fühlvoll.
Scheme , Plan.	Sentry Box , Schilderhaus.
Scholarship , Stipendium.	Separate , besonders , getrennt.
School , Schule.	to Seperate , scheiden , trennen.
Science , Wissenschaft.	Sequel , Folge.
to Scold , schelten , zanken.	Sermon , Predigt.
Score , Kreide , Rechnung.	Series , Reihe.
Scrivener , Aktenschreiber , hent zu Tage Personen , die Kapitalien unterbringen.	Servant , Knecht , Diener.
Scurvy , gemein.	to Serve , dienen , bedienen , (to serve one's apprentice- ship , seine Lehrzeiten be- stehen).
Sea , die See.	Service , Nutzen , Dienst.
Sea faring , seefahrend (— life , Seeleben).	Serviceable , nützlich , dienen.
Sealing-wax , Siegellak.	Servitude , Knechtschaft.
to Search , durchsuchen.	to Set , setzen.
Search warrant , schriftlicher Befehl , ein Haus zu durch-	to Set forth , anführen.
to Season , würzen. [suchen.	to Set off , abreisen.
Seasonably , zur rechten Zeit.	to Set one's face against it , es mißbilligen (— up my trade , mein Geschäft be- ginnen).
Seat , Sitz , Landsitz.	Set , Satz ; Paß , Haufe , Reihe , Anzahl ; überhaupt ein Ausdruck , um das Zu-
to Seat , sitzen.	
Second , der , die , das Zweite.	
Second hand , gebraucht , aus der zweiten Hand (— book- seller , der gebrauchte Bü- cher verkauft).	
Sectuary , Sektirer.	

sammengehören von Dingen anzuzeigen, z. B. a fine set of teeth, eine hübsche Reihe Zähne; one set of letter cases, ein in Fächer abgetheilter Kasten mit Lettern).	Silk, Seide.
to Settle, sich niederlassen, widmen, festsetzen.	Similar, ähnlich. [falt.
Settlement, Niederlassung, Kolonie.	Simplicity, Einfachheit, Einfachheit.
Seven, sieben.	Since, weil, seit, seitdem.
Seventeen, siebzehn.	Sincerity, Aufrichtigkeit.
Seventy, siebenzig.	to Sing, (sang, sung,) singen.
Several, verschieden.	Single, einzeln, einzig.
Severe, streng.	Singular, sonderbar, eigen.
to Shake, schütteln, erschüttern.	Singularity, Sonderbarkeit.
Shall, werden, sollen.	to Sink, (sank, sunk,) sinken.
Shallow, leicht.	Sir, Herr (in der Anrede ohne Eigennamen; steht dieser aber dabei, wie Sir William Keith, so wird dadurch der Titel eines Baronets, der niedrigsten Adelsstufe, angezeigt, und Sir wird nicht übersetzt.
Sharp-pointed, scharf zugespitzt. [splintern.	to Sit, (sat, sat,) sitzen (— down, sich setzen).
to Shatter, zerreißen, zer-	Situated, gelegen.
to Shew, (showed, shown,) zeigen.	Situated as I was, in meiner Lage.
Shift, Frauenhemd.	Situation, Lage.
to Shine, glänzen.	Six, sechs.
Shipwreck, Schiffbruch.	Sixteen, sechszehn.
Shire, Grafschaft.	Size, Größe.
Shirt, Hemd.	Skilful, geschickt.
Shoe, Hufeisen, Schuh.	Skill, Kunst.
Shop, Laden.	Skin, Haut.
Shore, Land, Ufer.	to Sleep, (slept, slept,) schlafen. [schlaf.
Short, kurz.	Slender, schwach, spärlich,
Shortly, in Kürze.	Slice, Scheibe, Schnitt.
Shorthand, Schnellschrift.	Sloop, Schaluppe.
Shutter, Laden.	Sloth, Trägheit.
Shrewd, scharfsinnig.	Sluggard, Faulenzer.
Side, Seite.	Small, klein. [gestuft.
to Sigh, seufzen.	Smart, geziert, gepuht, zu-
to Signalize, auszeichnen.	Smart, adj.; -ly, adv. leb-
to Sign, unterzeichnen.	haft, beißend, tüchtig.
Sign, Zeichen, Schild.	Smoky, räuchig, räucherig.
Silly, närrisch, faselnd.	Snare, Schlinge.

So, so.

Soapboiler, Seifensieder.

Sober, nüchtern, ernst.

Soil, Boden.

Solicit, bitten, jemand in Anspruch nehmen.

Solicitation, das Ansprechen, die Zuredede, Bewerbung.

Solicitor, Procurator.

Solid, fest, gediegen.

Some, einige, etwas.

Sometimes, zuweilen.

Something, etwas.

Somewhere, irgendwo.

Son, Sohn.

Song, Lied, Gesang.

Sonorous, volltönig.

Soon, bald.

Sort, Art.

Soul, Seele.

Sound, laut, Klage.

Sound, *adj.* fest, gesund, tüchtig, stark.

Source, Quelle.

Space, Zeitraum.

to Spare, entbehren.

to Speak, (spoke, spoken,) reden.

Speaker, Sprecher im Hause der Versammlung.

Speaker's warrant, des Sprechers Anweisung auf die Staatscasse.

Spectator, Zuschauer (hier der Name einer Zeitschrift, von Addison und Steele herausgegeben).

Speech, Sprache, Rede.

Speedy, schnell.

Spelling, Buchstabiren, Rechtschreibung. [bringen.

to Spend, verbringen, zu-

Sphere, Sphäre, Kreis (— of influence, Wirkungskreis.

Spire, spitzer Thurm.

Spirit, Geist, Gespenst.

Spirited, geistreich, gehaltvoll, lebhaft.

Spirits, geistige Getränke.

Spiritual, geistlich.

Spoon, Löffel.

to Spread, ausbreiten.

Spread, Ausdehnung, Ausbreitung.

Spring, Frühjahr.

to Squander, verschwenden, vergeuden.

Squall, Windstoß.

Square, Viereck.

Stamp, Stempel; Schlag.

Stamp-act, Gesetz über Stempelgebühr=Erhebung.

Stand, Stelle. [stehen.

to Stand, (stood, stood,)

Stage, Bühne.

Stairs, Treppe, Stiege.

Stationer, Schreibmaterialienhändler.

to Stay, bleiben.

Stay, Aufenthalt.

State, Zustand.

to Station, aufstellen.

to Start, bewegen, rühren, aufschrecken, anführen.

to Starve, verhungern.

by Stealth, verstohlen.

Step, Schritt.

to Step in, hineingehen.

to Step forth, hervortreten, auftreten.

Still, dennoch, noch.

to Sting, (stung, stung,) stechen, verwunden.

Stock, Vorrath.

Stocking, Strumpf.

Stone, Stein.

to Stop, anhalten, warten, verweilen, einkehren.

Store , Vorrath , Lager von allerlei Waaren , namentlich in den Kolonien.	aufdrängen , angeben , vor= schlagen.
Stove , Ofen.	to Suit , passen , werben.
Student , Schüler.	Suit , Reihe , Folge (steht meistens vor einem Worte, zu dem mehrere andere Gegenstände gehören , um sie nicht der Länge nach aufzuzählen , als : Suit of clothes , Rock , Weste und Hosen ; suit of diamonds , Kopf= , Ohren= , Hals= und Brustschmuck von Diaman=
Study , Studium.	Sullen , finster , mürrisch. [ten.
Straight , gerade , straks.	Sulphor , Schwefel.
Strange , fremd , sonderbar.	Sum , Summe. [Inhalt.
Strangely , befremdend.	Summary , kurzer Ueberblick,
Stranger , Fremder.	Sunday , Sonntag.
Strength , Kraft , Stärke.	Superior , überlegen , höher.
Strenuous , eifrig , unermüdet.	Supernatural , übernatürlich.
Strenuously , eifrig , heftig.	Supersticious , abergläubisch.
Street , Straße.	Supper , Abendessen.
Strictly , streng.	to Supplant , jemand ver= drängen , und dessen Stelle einnehmen.
Striking , schlagend , auffallend.	to Supply , ersetzen , versehen.
Strike , (struck , stricken ,) schlagen , stoßen ; Eindruck machen.	to Support , ertragen , unter= stützen , ernähren.
Strong , <i>adj.</i> ; -ly , <i>adv.</i> stark.	to Suppose , annehmen , den Fall setzen.
Stroke , Schlag.	Surgeon , Wundarzt. [name.
to Struggle , anstrengen.	Surname , Zuname , Familien=
Subject , Gegenstand.	to Surpass , übertreffen.
to Subject , sich unterwerfen.	Surprise , Ueberraschung.
Subservient , untergeordnet , dienlich.	to Surprise , überraschen.
to Subside , nachlassen , setzen.	Survive , überleben.
to Subsist , bestehen.	to Suspect , argwöhnen , ver= muthen , zweifeln.
Subsistence , Unterhalt.	Suspicion , Argwohn.
Subtle (spr föttle) , schlau.	to Swear , (swore , sworn ,) schwören. [nehmlichkeiten.
to Succeed , gelingen.	Sweet , süß (sweets , An=
Success , Erfolg.	to Swim , (swam , swum ,) schwimmen.
Successful , erfolgreich.	
Such , solch.	
to Suckle , säugen , stillen.	
Sudden , plötzlich.	
to Suffer , leiden , erleiden.	
to Suffer one's self , zugeben , geschehen lassen. [reichen.	
to Suffice , hinreichen , aus=	
Sufficient , hinreichend.	
to Suffocate , ersticken.	
to Suggest , hervorbringen ,	

T.

Table , Tisch.	[nehmen.	That , daß.
to Take , (took, taken,)		That , dieser, welcher.
to Take care , sich hüten.		The , der, die, das.
to Take up , vor Gericht ziehen, verhaften.		Their , ihr (<i>pl.</i>).
Talk , sprechen.		Themselves , sie selbst, sich.
Tallow-chandler , Lichtzieher.		Then , damals, sodann, alsdann.
Task , Aufgabe, Geschäft.		Thence , von da.
Taste , Geschmack.		There , da (— is, es gibt).
to Taste , kosten, schmecken, genießen.		Therefore , deshalb.
Tavern , Gasthaus (mehr zum Essen und Trinken, als Logiren; Inn und Hotel meinen das Entgegengesetzte).		These , diese.
Tax , Steuer.		They , sie (<i>pl.</i>).
Teach , (taught, taught,) lehren.		Thing , Sache.
Tedious , langweilig.		to Think , (thought, thought,) denken, meinen.
to Tell , (told, told,) erzählen, sagen.		Third , dritte.
Temperance , Mäßigkeit.		Thirteen , dreizehn.
Tempestuous , stürmisch.		Thirst , Durst, Begierde.
to Tempt , verleiten, versuchen, anregen.		Thirty , dreißig.
Temptation , Versuchung.		This , dieser, diese, dieses.
Tenet , Satz, Lehre.		Thither , dahin, dorthin.
Ten , zehn.		Those , jene. [fer.
to Tend , sich wohin neigen, streben, bezwecken.		Thou , du (Anrede der Quä-
Tending , Richtung haben, beiträgend.		Though , obgleich, ob schon.
Term , Termin; Ausdruck.		Thought , Gedanke.
Terms , Bedingungen (good —, in gutem Vernehmen).		Three , drei (— and six pence, drei Schillinge, sechs Pence).
to Terminate , begränzen, enden, auslassen.		to Thrive , (throve, thrived, thriven,) gedeihen.
Than , als (nach einem Steigerungsgrad).		Through , durch.
to Thank , danken.		to Throw , (threw, thrown,) werfen.
Thanks , Dank.		Thrust , Stoß.
		Thunderstruck , wie vom Donner gerührt.
		Thus , so, also, auf diese Art.
		to Tighten , dicht machen.
		Till , bis.
		Time , Zeit.
		to Tincture , Ansehen, Anstrich geben, beflecken.

Tinctured , den Anstrich gebend.	to Treat, behandeln, bewirthen.
to Tire , ermüden.	Treatise , Abhandlung.
Tiresome , ermüdend, lästig.	Treatment , Behandlung.
To , zu , im , bis , nach.	Treaty , Vertrag.
Together , zusammen.	Trial , Versuch , Probe , gerichtliche Verhandlung ; Prozeß.
Toil , harte Arbeit.	Trick , Streich.
Token , Zeichen, Wahrzeichen.	Trifle , Kleinigkeit.
Tolerable, erträglich, ziemlich.	Trifling , gering.
Too , auch , zu.	to Trim , zurecht machen. zieren , pußen (put myself in as decent a trim &c., pußte mich so gut ich konnte heraus).
Tool , Werkzeug.	Trust , Amt, Vertrauen (in — , zur Verwaltung).
Tooth-ache , Zahnschmerzen.	Trivial , unbedeutend.
Top , Spitze, Zipfel ; äußerstes End (— of the street, das andere Ende der Straße).	Truant, Schwänzer, Müßiggänger.
Topic , Gegenstand.	to Try , versuchen (— my hand, zu sehen was ich leisten konnte).
Total , <i>adj.</i> ganz ; <i>-ly, adv.</i> gänzlich.	Troop , Haufe.
to Touch , berühren, landen (im Vorbeifahren).	True , wahr.
Tourmalin , Turmalin.	Trunk , Koffer.
Towards , gegen.	to Trust , trauen.
Tower , Thurm.	Trustee , Curator , Pfleger.
Town , Stadt (s. City).	Tube , Rohr.
Township , Stadtgebieth.	Tuesday , Dienstag.
Track , Pfad , Spur.	Turn , Reihe (in — , abwechselnd (I took my — , die Reihe kam auch an mich).
Trade , Handwerk, Geschäft, Handel , Gewerbe.	to Turn , drehen , wenden , verwandeln.
Tradesman , Geschäftsmann, Handwerker (überhaupt ein Gewerbbetreibender).	Twelve , zwölf.
Trading sloop , Rauffahrer.	Twenty , zwanzig.
Traffic , Handel.	Twice , zweimal.
Tragedy , Trauerspiel.	Twin sister, Zwillingsschwester (there are — of us, wir sind Zwillingsschwester).
Trait , Zug.	Type , Typen.
Tranquil , ruhig, still.	Tyrant , Tyrann.
Transaction , Verhandlung.	
to Translate , übersetzen.	
Transmigration, Wanderung.	
to Transpose , versetzen.	
to Travel , reisen.	
Traveller , Reisender.	
to Ttравesty , travestiren.	
Treasury , Schatzkammer.	

U.

Umbrage, Schatten (to give —, aufbringen, beleidigen).	Unfurnished, unmöblirt.
Unable, unfähig.	Uniformly, unabänderlich einformig.
Unacquainted, unbekannt, fremd.	Unimpaired, ungeschwächt.
Unadorned, ungeschmückt, ungefünstelt.	Uninteresting, uninteressant.
Unanswerable, unwiderleg-	Uninterrupted, ununterbro-
Uneasiness, Unruhe. [bar.	to Unite, vereinigen. [hen.
Uncle, Oheim	Universally, allgemein.
Unclean, unrein.	Unknown, unbekannt, nicht gekannt.
Unequivocal, unzweideutig.	Unparalleled, unvergleichlich, beisspielloß.
Under, unter.	Upon, auf, über, darauf, nach.
to Undergo, ertragen, aus-	Unremittingly, unablässig.
halten. [ren, erfahren.	to Use, gebrauchen, pflegen.
to Understand, verstehen, hö-	Use, Gebrauch.
Understanding, Verstand	Usefull, nützlich.
(good —, in gutem Ein-	Usual, gewöhnlich.
verständnis).	to Utter, aussprechen, aus-
to Undertake, unternehmen.	stoßen.
Undertaking, das Unterneh-	Utility, Zweckmäßigkeit, Nutz-
men.	zen, Nützlichkeit.
Undoubtedly, zweifellos.	Utmost, äußerst.
Unexpected, <i>adj.</i> ; <i>-ly, adv.</i>	Unwarranted, unerlaubt.
unerwartet.	Unwearied, unermüdlich.
Unfavourable, ungünstig.	Unwilling, abgeneigt.

V.

Vacancy, erledigte Stelle.	Velvet, Sammt.
Value, Werth.	Veneration, Verehrung.
Vanity, Eitelkeit.	Venison, Wildpret.
to Vanquish, überwinden.	to Venture, wagen.
Variety, Verschiedenheit, Mannigfaltigkeit, Auswahl, Menge.	Veracity, Wahrheit, Wahrhaftigkeit. [dicht.
Various, verschieden.	Verse, Dichtung, Vers, Ge-
to Veer, wenden, drehen.	Versed in (to be), mit et-
Vegetable, Gemüse (— diet, Pflanzenspeise).	was umzugehen wissen, sich auf etwas verstehen.
	Versifyer, Versemacher.

Very , sehr , sogar , ganz.	Violation , Verletzung.
Vessel , Fahrzeug , Schiff ;	Violent , heftig.
to Vest , bekleiden. [Gefäß.	Virtuous , tugendhaft.
Vice , Laster.	Visit , Besuch , Heimsuchung.
Vicinity , Nähe.	Vitreous , glasartig.
Victory , Sieg.	Volubility , Geläufigkeit in
Victuals (spr. Wit'tls) , Speise.	Volume , Band. [der Rede.
View , Ansicht , Absicht (point	Vote , Stimme , Resultat öf-
of — , Gesichtspunkt).	fentlicher Verhandlungen.
Village , Dorf.	Voyage , Seereise.

W.

Wages , Lohn.	to wear out , abnutzen.
to Wait , warten (— on ,	Weary , müde (wie vom
Aufwartung machen).	Reisen oder nach strenger
to Wake , wecken.	Arbeit).
Walk , Gang , Spaziergang	Week , Woche.
(middle and lower walks	to Welcome , bewillkommen.
of life , die mittleren und	Welcome to him , sich sehr
niederen Volksstufungen).	mit Ihnen freuen würde.
to Walk , gehen.	Welcome , willkommen (—
to Wander , wandern , um-	to lodge at &c. , böte er
her irren. [brauchen.	mir mit Vergnügen ein
to Want , mangeln , fehlen ,	Logis in seinem Hause an).
War , Krieg.	Welfare , Wohlfahrt.
Warehouse , Waarenlager	Welfare of the community ,
(Italian — , Laden wo Süd-	Gemeinwohl.
früchte verkauft werden).	Well , wohl , sehr wohl , gut.
Warrant , Verhaftsbefehl.	Well made , gut gebaut.
Warrior , Krieger. [heeren.	Well disposed , zugethan ,
to Waste , verwüsten , ver-	gut meinend.
to Watch , wachen , bewachen.	Wharf , Damm , Berst , Kai.
Watch , Taschenuhr.	What , was , welch.
Watchman , Nachtwächter.	Whatever , was auch immer.
Water , Wasser.	Weelbarrow , Schieffarren.
Wave , Welle.	When , als , wann , da.
Way , Weg , Beziehung , Hin-	Where , wo.
sicht , Weise.	Wherever , wo auch immer.
Weak , schwach.	Wet , naß.
Wealth , Wohlstand , Reich-	Whether , ob.
to Wean , entwöhnen. [thum.	Which , welcher , e , es.
to Wear , tragen.	While , während.

Whistle, Pfeife.	Wood, Holz, Gehölz.
White, weiß.	Wool, Wolle.
Whither bound, wohin die Reise gerichtet sey.	Word, Wort.
Who, wer, welcher, e, es.	Work, Arbeit, Werk.
Whole, ganz.	to Work, arbeiten (to — off, abdrucken).
Wholly, gänzlich.	Workman, Arbeiter.
Wick, Docht.	World, Welt.
Wicked, gottlos.	Worship, Verehrung (public — öffentlicher Gottesdienst).
Wife, Ehefrau.	Worth, Werth.
Will, Wille (utmost good —, bester Wille.)	Worthy, würdig.
to Will, wollen.	Wreck, Trümmer.
William, Wilhelm.	Wretch, Schurke, Bicht, Elender.
Window, Fenster.	Wretched, elend, armselig, verächtlich (made a — figure, sah so armselig und verächtlich aus).
Wish, Wunsch.	to Write, (wrote, written,) schreiben.
to Wish, wünschen.	Writing, Schrift.
Wit, Wiß, Wißling, Erfindungskraft.	Wrong, Unrecht (to be in the —, Unrecht haben).
With, mit.	
to Withdraw, zurückziehen, entfernen, entziehen.	
Within, hinein, in, innerhalb.	
Without, ohne.	
Woman, Frau, pl. Women (spr. Wimmen).	

Y.

Year, Jahr.	You, ihr, Sie.
to Yield, nachgeben, einbringen.	Your, euer.
Yoke, Joch.	Young, jung.
	Youth, Jugend.

Z.

Zeal, Eifer.



Knob

Franklin, Benjamin,

The life of Benjamin Franklin to which are added Essays by the same Author
; Mit einem Wörterbuch ; Zum Schul- u. Privatgebrauch

Carlsruhe 1838

Biogr. 427 cg

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10063303-5